SIEMENS



SISTORE MX SISTORE RemoteView

Application Software – Configuration Mode

Configuration Manual

V2.80

Liefermöglichkeiten und technische Änderungen vorbehalten. Data and design subject to change without notice. / Supply subject to availability. © 2009 Copyright by Siemens Building Technologies

Wir behalten uns alle Rechte an diesem Dokument und an dem in ihm dargestellten Gegenstand vor. Der Empfänger erkennt diese Rechte an und wird dieses Dokument nicht ohne unsere vorgängige schriftliche Ermächtigung ganz oder teilweise Dritten zugänglich machen oder außerhalb des Zweckes verwenden, zu dem es ihm übergeben worden ist.

We reserve all rights in this document and in the subject thereof. By acceptance of the document the recipient acknowledges these rights and undertakes not to publish the document nor the subject thereof in full or in part, nor to make them available to any third party without our prior express written authorization, nor to use it for any purpose other than for which it was delivered to him.

Contents

1 1.1 1.2 1.2.1 1.2.2 1.2.3 1.2.4 1.2.5 1.3	Safety Target readers. Work safety information Handling. Operational setup. Installation Storage. Service and maintenance Meaning of the written warning notices Meaning of the hazard symbols	.11 .11 .11 .12 .12
2 2.1 2.2	Technical data	.13
3 3.1 3.2	Details for ordering	.17
4 4.1 4.1.1 4.1.2 4.1.3 4.2 4.3	Software description SISTORE MX application software Display mode Playback mode Configuration mode SISTORE RemoteView SISTORE WebView	.21 .21 .22 .23
5 5.1 5.1.1 5.1.2 5.2 5.2.1	Setup Connecting control panel CKA4810 SISTORE unit SISTORE RemoteView Connecting control panel CKA4820 SISTORE unit	.25 .25 .27 .28
5.2.2 5.3 5.4	Connecting the Multimedia Control Panel (SISTORE MX / RemoteView)	.30 .37
5.4.1 5.4.2 5.5 5.6	Matching IP ports Configuring a LAN camera Connecting the CCDA1425 dome camera Connecting the CCDA1435 dome camera	.38 .41
5.7 5.8 5.9 5.10 5.11	Connecting pan-and-tilt unit PT40 Connecting pan-and-tilt unit CDD2410 Connecting SCU pan-and-tilt unit PT40P via controller CDC050x Connecting SCU pan-and-tilt unit via controller CDCD2417 Connecting the MX Multi-Channel Box RCI 0601 and cash	.44 .45
5.12	Connecting the MX Multi-Channel Box RCI 0601 and an access reader (Kebin)	.47
5.13 5.14 5.15 5.16 5.17 5.18	Connecting (Miniter) interface and access reader	.49 .50 .51 .52

6	Network configuration	.53
6.1	Entering the system name	.53
6.2	Configuring the network connection	.53
6.3	Limiting bandwidth	.55
6.4	Configuring ISDN dial-in	.55
6.4.1	Accept all incoming calls	.56
6.4.2	React to certain multiple subscriber numbers	
6.4.3	Activating channel bundling	
6.5	Configuring the live image server	.57
6.6	Controlling network access	
6.6.1	Adding a connection filter	
6.6.2	Editing connection filters	.59
6.6.3	Deleting connection filters	
6.7	Setting the LAN connection speed	.61
6.8	Setting the maximum live image resolution	
7	Analog camera configuration	63
7.1	Adding an analog camera	
7.2	Deleting an analog camera	
7.3	Configuring image parameters	
7.4	Selecting the video standard	
7. 4 7.5	Configuring the live image display	
7.5 7.6	Configuring the live image display Configuring sound recording for an analog camera	
7.7	Configuring pan/tilt control	
7.7 7.8	Configuring automatic camera positioning	
7.0 7.9	Transferring recording settings	
7.9 7.10	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	
7.10	Selecting camera types	
7.11	Generate reference image	.75
8	Configuring LAN cameras	
8 8.1	General information on LAN cameras	.76
		.76
8.1	General information on LAN cameras	.76 .77
8.1 8.2	General information on LAN cameras	.76 .77 .79 .79
8.1 8.2 8.3	General information on LAN cameras	.76 .77 .79 .79
8.1 8.2 8.3 8.4	General information on LAN cameras	.76 .77 .79 .79
8.1 8.2 8.3 8.4 8.5	General information on LAN cameras	.76 .77 .79 .79 .81
8.1 8.2 8.3 8.4 8.5 8.6	General information on LAN cameras	.76 .77 .79 .79 .81 .83
8.1 8.2 8.3 8.4 8.5 8.6 8.6.1	General information on LAN cameras	.76 .77 .79 .79 .81 .83 .83
8.1 8.2 8.3 8.4 8.5 8.6 8.6.1 8.6.2	General information on LAN cameras	.76 .77 .79 .81 .83 .83 .84
8.1 8.2 8.3 8.4 8.5 8.6 8.6.1 8.6.2 8.7	General information on LAN cameras. Adding a LAN camera. Deleting LAN cameras. Configuring image parameters. Configuring the live image display. Configuring sound recording for a LAN camera. Configuring sound recording via audio input. Configuring sound recording via network connection Selecting the frame rate. Configuring automatic camera positioning. Releasing camera control	.76 .77 .79 .81 .83 .83 .84 .85
8.1 8.2 8.3 8.4 8.5 8.6 8.6.1 8.6.2 8.7 8.8	General information on LAN cameras	.76 .77 .79 .81 .83 .83 .84 .85
8.1 8.2 8.3 8.4 8.5 8.6 8.6.1 8.6.2 8.7 8.8	General information on LAN cameras. Adding a LAN camera. Deleting LAN cameras. Configuring image parameters. Configuring the live image display. Configuring sound recording for a LAN camera. Configuring sound recording via audio input. Configuring sound recording via network connection Selecting the frame rate. Configuring automatic camera positioning. Releasing camera control	.76 .77 .79 .81 .83 .83 .84 .85
8.1 8.2 8.3 8.4 8.5 8.6 8.6.1 8.6.2 8.7 8.8 8.9 8.10	General information on LAN cameras	.76 .77 .79 .81 .83 .83 .84 .85 .88
8.1 8.2 8.3 8.4 8.5 8.6 8.6.1 8.6.2 8.7 8.8 8.9 8.10 8.11 8.12	General information on LAN cameras	.76 .77 .79 .81 .83 .83 .84 .85 .88 .89
8.1 8.2 8.3 8.4 8.5 8.6 8.6.1 8.6.2 8.7 8.8 8.9 8.10 8.11 8.12	General information on LAN cameras. Adding a LAN camera. Deleting LAN cameras. Configuring image parameters. Configuring the live image display. Configuring sound recording for a LAN camera. Configuring sound recording via audio input. Configuring sound recording via network connection. Selecting the frame rate. Configuring automatic camera positioning. Releasing camera control. Configuring access to LAN camera configuration. Configuring live image access. Opening the camera configuration dialog. Configuring motion detection.	.76 .77 .79 .81 .83 .83 .84 .85 .88 .89
8.1 8.2 8.3 8.4 8.5 8.6 8.6.1 8.6.2 8.7 8.8 8.9 8.10 8.11 8.12 9 9.1	General information on LAN cameras	.76 .77 .79 .81 .83 .83 .84 .85 .88 .89 .90
8.1 8.2 8.3 8.4 8.5 8.6 8.6.1 8.6.2 8.7 8.8 8.9 8.10 8.11 8.12 9 9.1 9.2	General information on LAN cameras	.76 .77 .79 .81 .83 .83 .84 .85 .88 .89 .90
8.1 8.2 8.3 8.4 8.5 8.6 8.6.1 8.6.2 8.7 8.8 8.9 8.10 8.11 8.12 9 9.1 9.2 9.3	General information on LAN cameras. Adding a LAN camera. Deleting LAN cameras. Configuring image parameters. Configuring sound recording for a LAN camera. Configuring sound recording via audio input. Configuring sound recording via network connection. Selecting the frame rate. Configuring automatic camera positioning. Releasing camera control. Configuring access to LAN camera configuration. Configuring live image access. Opening the camera configuration dialog. Configuring motion detection. Activating motion detection by LAN camera. Configuring motion detection via SISTORE MX. Activating motion detection via SISTORE MX.	.76 .77 .79 .79 .81 .83 .83 .84 .85 .88 .89 .90
8.1 8.2 8.3 8.4 8.5 8.6 8.6.1 8.6.2 8.7 8.8 8.9 8.10 8.11 8.12 9 9.1 9.2 9.3 9.3.1	General information on LAN cameras	.76 .77 .79 .81 .83 .83 .84 .85 .88 .89 .90 .90
8.1 8.2 8.3 8.4 8.5 8.6 8.6.1 8.6.2 8.7 8.8 8.9 8.10 8.11 8.12 9 9.1 9.2 9.3	General information on LAN cameras. Adding a LAN camera. Deleting LAN cameras. Configuring image parameters. Configuring sound recording for a LAN camera. Configuring sound recording via audio input. Configuring sound recording via network connection. Selecting the frame rate. Configuring automatic camera positioning. Releasing camera control. Configuring access to LAN camera configuration. Configuring live image access. Opening the camera configuration dialog. Configuring motion detection. Activating motion detection by LAN camera. Configuring motion detection via SISTORE MX. Activating motion detection via SISTORE MX.	.76 .77 .79 .81 .83 .83 .84 .85 .88 .89 .90 .90 .92 .93
8.1 8.2 8.3 8.4 8.5 8.6 8.6.1 8.6.2 8.7 8.8 8.9 8.10 8.11 8.12 9 9.1 9.2 9.3 9.3.1 9.3.2 9.3.3	General information on LAN cameras. Adding a LAN camera. Deleting LAN cameras. Configuring image parameters. Configuring the live image display. Configuring sound recording for a LAN camera. Configuring sound recording via audio input. Configuring sound recording via network connection. Selecting the frame rate. Configuring automatic camera positioning. Releasing camera control. Configuring access to LAN camera configuration. Configuring live image access. Opening the camera configuration dialog. Configuring motion detection. Activating motion detection via SISTORE MX. Activating motion detection via SISTORE MX. Setting the sensitivity of motion detection. Defining the detection area (mask). Configuring the time control of the detection area	.76 .77 .79 .81 .83 .83 .84 .85 .88 .89 .90 .90 .92 .93 .93
8.1 8.2 8.3 8.4 8.5 8.6 8.6.1 8.6.2 8.7 8.8 8.9 8.10 8.11 8.12 9 9.1 9.2 9.3 9.3.1 9.3.2 9.3.3	General information on LAN cameras. Adding a LAN camera. Deleting LAN cameras. Configuring image parameters. Configuring the live image display. Configuring sound recording for a LAN camera. Configuring sound recording via audio input. Configuring sound recording via network connection. Selecting the frame rate. Configuring automatic camera positioning. Releasing camera control. Configuring access to LAN camera configuration. Configuring live image access. Opening the camera configuration dialog. Configuring motion detection. Activating motion detection via SISTORE MX. Activating motion detection via SISTORE MX. Setting the sensitivity of motion detection. Defining the detection area (mask). Configuring tamper detection.	.76 .77 .79 .81 .83 .83 .84 .85 .88 .89 .90 .90 .92 .93 .93
8.1 8.2 8.3 8.4 8.5 8.6 8.6.1 8.6.2 8.7 8.8 8.9 8.10 8.11 8.12 9 9.1 9.2 9.3 9.3.1 9.3.2 9.3.3	General information on LAN cameras. Adding a LAN camera. Deleting LAN cameras	.76 .77 .79 .81 .83 .83 .83 .84 .85 .88 .89 .90 .90 .92 .93 .93 .93
8.1 8.2 8.3 8.4 8.5 8.6 8.6.1 8.6.2 8.7 8.8 8.9 8.10 8.11 8.12 9 9.1 9.2 9.3 9.3.1 9.3.2 9.3.3 10 10.1 10.2	General information on LAN cameras. Adding a LAN camera. Deleting LAN cameras. Configuring image parameters. Configuring the live image display. Configuring sound recording for a LAN camera. Configuring sound recording via audio input. Configuring sound recording via network connection. Selecting the frame rate. Configuring automatic camera positioning. Releasing camera control. Configuring access to LAN camera configuration. Configuring live image access. Opening the camera configuration dialog. Configuring motion detection. Activating motion detection via SISTORE MX. Activating motion detection via SISTORE MX. Setting the sensitivity of motion detection. Defining the detection area (mask). Configuring tamper detection. Opening the sabotage detection dialog. Setting the sensitivity of sabotage detection.	.76 .77 .79 .81 .83 .83 .84 .85 .88 .89 .90 .90 .92 .93 .93 .95 .97
8.1 8.2 8.3 8.4 8.5 8.6 8.6.1 8.6.2 8.7 8.8 8.9 8.10 8.11 8.12 9 9.1 9.2 9.3 9.3.1 9.3.2 9.3.3	General information on LAN cameras. Adding a LAN camera. Deleting LAN cameras	.76 .77 .79 .81 .83 .83 .84 .85 .88 .89 .90 .90 .92 .93 .93 .93 .95

11	Configuring unit inputs and outputs	101
11.1	Configuring digital input	101
11.2	Configuring alarm output	103
11.2.1	Adding and deleting alarm outputs	103
11.2.2	Selecting the switch action	104
11.2.3	Event-based or time control of alarm outputs	105
11.3	Configuring video outputs	107
12	Configuring alarm inputs	
12.1	Adding and deleting alarm inputs	
12.2	Configuring internal alarm inputs and USB alarm inputs	
12.2.1	Trigger edge configuration	
12.2.2	Configuring priority	
12.2.3	Configuring time control	
12.2.4	Testing the configuration of an alarm input	
12.3 12.3.1	Configuring network alarm inputs	
12.3.1	Configuring priority	
12.3.2	Configuring time control Configuring network commands	
13 13.1	Map configuration	
13.1	Adding a map	
13.3	Deleting a map	
13.4	Linking a map	
13.5	Edit layer	
13.5.1	Import layer	
13.5.2	Export layer	
13.6	Edit object	
13.6.1	Insert object	
13.6.2	Change object	
13.6.3	Change camera icon	
13.6.4	Change object position	127
13.6.5	Delete object	127
14	Configuring user and access management	
14.1	General information on user management	
14.1.1	User groups	
14.1.2	Global user rights	
14.1.3	Camera-related user rights	
14.2	User account configuration	
14.2.1	Creating and changing user accounts	
14.2.2	Deleting user accounts	
14.2.3	Locking user accounts	
14.2.4 14.2.5	Unlocking a user account	
14.2.5	Predefined user accounts: Administrator and Installer	
14.2.0	Configuring the validity period of a password	
14.3	Enabling password-protected start of the SISTORE MX application software	ווכ 136
14.4	Configuring the logbook	136
14.4.1	Enabling extended logbook entries	
14.4.2	Compressing the database daily	
14.4.3	Deleting logbook entries automatically	
14.4.4	Sending logbook excerpts automatically	
14.5	Enabling software triggering	
14.6	Enabling control panel control	138

15	Configuring multi-monitor mode	
15.1	Configuring a monitor as the main monitor	
15.2	Configuring a monitor as a display monitor	
15.3	Configuring a monitor as an event monitor	
15.4	Configuring a monitor as a sequence monitor	
15.5	Configuring a monitor as a site plan monitor	
15.6	Configuring a monitor as a message dialog monitor	. 144
16	Configuring the user interface of the SISTORE MX application software	.145
16.1	Selecting the user interface language	.145
16.2	Configuring the display area	
16.2.1	Configuring the recording status display	
16.2.2	Configuring live image dwell times	
16.2.3	Blanking the event view window	
16.2.4 16.2.5	Enabling frame rate display	
16.2.5	Configuring text overlay for an analog camera	
16.2.7	Configuring text overlay for a LAN camera	
16.3	Configuring system messages	
16.4	Showing the on-screen keyboard	
16.5	Enabling automatic logout	
16.6	Keeping the SISTORE MX application software in the foreground	
47	December of the continuous states	454
17 17.1	Recording configuration Enabling automatic recording on start	
17.1	Configuring video parameters	
17.2.1	Selecting video resolution	
17.2.1	Configuring video compression	
17.2.3	Enabling video encryption	
17.3	Configuring recording modes	
17.3.1	General information about recording modes	
17.3.2	Combination example for recording modes	.160
17.3.3	Transferring recording settings	
17.4	Configuring the overwriting of recordings	.163
18	Configuring data storage	.164
18.1	General information about the storage location	
18.2	Selecting a storage location for recordings	.165
18.3	Selecting a storage location for the database	.165
18.4	Configuring automatic backup	.166
18.4.1	Selecting a storage location for backup	
18.4.2	Removing write protection	
18.4.3	Clearing the backup directory	
18.4.4	Choosing the backup schedule	
18.4.5	Selecting the type of recordings for backup	. 100
19	Configuring alarm response	.169
19.1	Configuring e-mail notification	.169
19.1.1	Enabling e-mail notification	
19.1.2	Setting notification via the SMTP server	
19.1.3	Configuring the connection to the SMTP server	
19.1.4	Entering e-mail recipient data	
19.1.5 19.2	Configuring SMS potification	
19.2	Configuring SMS notification Enabling SMS notification	
19.2.1	Entering SMS recipient data	
19.2.3	Configuring time control	
-		_

19.3 19.3.1 19.3.2 19.3.3 19.4 19.5	Configuring alarm notification	175 176 177 178
20 20.1 20.2 20.3	Configuration of bank mode	181 181
21 21.1 21.2 21.2.1 21.2.2 21.2.3 21.3 21	Configuration of cash dispenser mode 1 Enabling cash dispenser mode 1 Configuring cash dispenser monitoring 1 Configuring dilBM_PBM type 1 Configuring the NCR type 1 Configuring the SNI_DREBA type 1 Configuring access control 1 Adding and removing card readers 1 Configuring the door control function 1 Configuring a black list 1	183 184 189 193 197 197
22 22.1 22.2 22.3 22.4 22.4.1 22.4.2 22.4.3 22.4.4 22.5	Configuration of cash box mode2Adding a cash box2Deleting a cash box2Configuring cash box monitoring2Configuring filters2Creating a new filter2Importing filters2Deleting filters2Exporting filters2Displaying cash box data2	203 204 204 205 205 207 207 208
23.1 23.1.1 23.1.2 23.2 23.3	Configuration of holidays2Adding a holiday2Creating a new holiday2Importing holidays2Deleting a holiday2Exporting holidays2	210 210 211 212
24.1 24.2 24.3 24.4 24.5 24.6 24.7 24.8	Configuration management 2 Resetting the configuration 2 Importing a configuration 2 Exporting the configuration 2 Duplicating the system 2 Printing the configuration 2 Showing the configuration and system data overview 2 Importing user configurations 2 Opening operating system settings 2	214 214 215 216 217 218 219
25	Testing the Watchdog	220
26 26.1 26.1.1 26.1.2 26.1.3 26.2	SISTORE RemoteView 2 Software description 2 Program window 2 Status displays 2 Overview of functions 2 Starting SISTORE RemoteView and logging in 2	221 221 223 224

26.3	Opening configuration mode	225
26.4	Configuring network connections	226
26.4.1	Entering the system name	226
26.4.2	Configuring the network connection	227
26.4.3	Configuring ISDN dial-in	228
26.5	Selecting the user interface language	229
26.6	Configuring the display area	229
26.6.1	Selecting the initial display mode	229
26.6.2	Configuring live image dwell times	230
26.7	System message configuration	230
26.8	Enabling automatic logout	231
26.9	Configuring connections	231
26.9.1	Enabling automatic termination of the connection	231
26.9.2	Enabling connection logging	232
26.9.3	Selecting the download directory	232
26.9.4	Connecting to SISTORE MX	233
26.10	Enabling the CCTV keyboard	234
26.10.1	Selecting the serial interface	234
26.10.2	Enabling button delay	234
26.11	Configuring the address book	235
26.11.1	Opening the address book	235
26.11.2	Show all	235
26.11.3	Adding an entry	237
26.11.4	Editing entries	238
26.11.5	Deleting entries	238
26.11.6	Sorting entries	238
26.11.7	Specifying the camera selection	239
26.11.8	Searching for SISTORE MX servers	240
26.12	Configuring the map	241
26.12.1	Importing a map	244
26.12.2	Exporting a map	244
26.12.3	Placing address objects on the map	245
26.12.4	Deleting address objects from the map	245
26.12.5	Selecting the map view	246
26.13	Configuring multi-monitor mode	249
26.13.1	Configuring a monitor as the main monitor	250
26.13.2	Configuring a monitor as a display monitor	
26.13.3	Configuring a monitor as an event monitor	251
26.13.4	Configuring a monitor as a site plan monitor	252
26.13.5	Configuring a monitor as a message dialog monitor	252
26.14	Configuring user management	253
26.14.1	Predefined user account Administrator	254
26.14.2	Creating and changing user accounts	254
26.14.3	Deleting user accounts	255
26.14.4	Locking user accounts	255
26.14.5	Unlocking a user account	
26.14.6	Configuring the validity period of a password	256
26.14.7	Enabling control panel control	
26.15	Configuring SISTORE MX via SISTORE RemoteView	
26.15.1	Online configuration (option A)	
26.15.2	Offline configuration (option B)	
26.15.3	Defining the detection area (mask)	
26.15.4	Setting image quality	
26.15.5	Changing user data	262

26.16	Virtual guard	262
26.16.1	Starting and terminating the virtual guard	262
26.16.2	Configuring the virtual guard	263
26.17	File transfer	266
27	Configuration of Windows system settings	267
27.1	Synchronizing the time with an NTP server	
27.2	Changing the language version in Windows XP	
27.3	Setting the time zone	
28	Disposal	274
29	Appendix	274
29.1	Video formats supported	274
00.0	Bandwidth calculation examples	275
29.2	Danawidth Calculation Champies	
29.2 29.2.1	Analog cameras	
	·	275
29.2.1	Analog cameras	275 275
29.2.1 29.2.1.1	Analog cameras	275 275 279
29.2.1 29.2.1.1 29.2.1.2	Analog cameras	275 275 279 284
29.2.1 29.2.1.1 29.2.1.2 29.2.2	Analog cameras	275 275 279 284 284
29.2.1 29.2.1.1 29.2.1.2 29.2.2 29.2.2	Analog cameras	275 275 284 284 285

1 Safety

1.1 Target readers

The instructions in this document are designed for the following target readers:

Target readers	Qualification	Activity	Condition of the product
Operational startup personnel	Technical training for electrical installations. Training on the product is recommended.	Puts the product into operation for the first time, or changes the existing configuration.	The product is installed but not yet configured, or the existing configuration is to be changed.

1.2 Work safety information

- Read the general safety precautions before configuring the device.
- Please also read the safety precautions for the devices that are operated by the software. Further information on this can be found in the Installation Manual.
- Keep this document for later reference.
- Always pass this document on together with the product.

1.2.1 Handling

Damage due to improper handling

- Protect the CD from scratching.
- To clean the CD use a soft dry cloth.

Damage during transport

Always transport the CD in the case it originally came in.

1.2.2 Operational setup

Dangerous situation due to false alarm

- Make sure to notify all relevant parties and authorities providing assistance before testing the system.
- To avoid panic, always inform all those present before testing any alarm devices.

1.2.3 Installation

Data loss after software update

• Make sure to backup all data before updating the software.

Malfunctioning caused by unauthorized software on the SISTORE unit

 Install only software products on the SISTORE that have been approved by the manufacturer.

1.2.4 Storage

Damage due to improper storage

- Always store the CD in its protective case.
- Keep the CD in an environment with a relative humidity of 10 90 %.
- Keep the CD between -5 and +55 °C.
- Do not store the CD in dusty places.
- Do not keep the CD close to sources of magnetic radiation.
- Protect the CD from moisture.
- Protect the CD from direct sunlight.

1.2.5 Service and maintenance

- Do not attempt to service or modify the device yourself. Refer this work to qualified service personnel.
- Always disconnect the power cable and other cables from the main power supply before performing maintenance.

1.3 Meaning of the written warning notices

The severity of a hazard is indicated by the following written warning notices.

Signal word	Type of risk
CAUTION	There is a risk of minor to medium injuries or damage to property.
IMPORTANT	Malfunctioning may result

1.4 Meaning of the hazard symbols

The nature of the hazard is indicated by icons.



Warning of a hazard



Warning of dangerous electrical voltage

2 Technical data

2.1 SISTORE MX / MX DVD

	SISTORE MX 3204	SISTORE MX 3208 - 3232
	with 4 video inputs	with 8, 16 or 32 video inputs
Recording speed	Max. 50 ips,	Max. 100 ips,
	configurable for analogue cameras	configurable for analogue cameras
	Max. 100 ips,	Max. 100 ips,
	configurable for max. 32 LAN	configurable for max. 32 LAN
	cameras	cameras
Video inputs	4 x CCVS (BNC sockets),	8/16/32 x CCVS (BNC sockets),
	1 Vpp/75 Ohm,	1 Vpp/75 Ohm,
	max. 32 LAN camera	max. 32 LAN camera
Video outputs	1 x VGA, 2 x CCVS (BNC sockets)	1 x VGA, 4 x CCVS (BNC sockets)
Trigger inputs	16 U _{in} : 5 – 24 V, max. 10 mA	32 U _{in} : 5 – 24 V, max. 10 mA
Event control	Event-triggered recording of individ	ual cameras or camera groups with
	configurable time-s	lot pattern. Events:
	Alarm contact, motion detection	, time control, TCP/IP command
Alarm signalling	Via monitor connection, digital output	t, LAN/WAN to RemoteView station,
	acoustic signa	l, e-mail, SMS
Digital inputs	4 for AND operations and	8 for AND operations and system
	system control functions	control functions
	U _{in} : 5 – 24 V, max. 10 mA	U _{in} : 5 – 24 V, max. 10 mA
Digital outputs	8 switch/key outputs,	16 switch/key outputs,
,	configurable switching (rising or	configurable switching (rising or
	falling edge duration)	falling edge duration)
	U: 5 – 24 V, max. 50 mA	U: 5 – 24 V, max. 50 mA
Interfaces	2x RS485, 1 x LAN, 4 x USB 2.0 (0.5	5 A), 1 x SCSI, 1 x VGA, 1 x Audio in,
	1 x Mic in, 1 x Audio out, opt	ionally: S ₀ interface for ISDN
Mouse, keyboard	Mouse with USB connection	n, virtual keyboard (optional)
Video standard	PAL/ľ	NTSC
Analog resolution	Standard: 352	2 x 288 pixels
-	High resolution:	704 x 288 pixels
Compression	M-JPEG, configurable: varia	able between 10 and 80 KB
Text overlay in the video image	Max. 16 c	haracters
Font and background colours	Freely se	electable
Storage media	Basic un	it (E)IDE
Memory capacity	250/500/750/1000	GB data memory
External storage media	Via network	connection
Display resolution	1024 x 768,	1280 x 1024
Playback	Individual images, video sequence (re	eplay rate configurable between 0.1 to
,	50 times), forward/backwa	
Image search	By means of date, time, camera num	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
Č	1 -	
search, logbook, Smartsearch leo display formats 1x1, 2x2, 1 + 5, 3x3, 2 + 8, 4 + 9, 4x4, 6x6 - 4 (32), 7x7 - 1 (48), 8x8 - (
Video display formats	1x1, 2x2, 1 + 5, 3x3, 2 + 8, 4 + 9, 4x4	(0.000 - 4 (32), 121 - 1 (40), 020 - (04)
Video display formats System self-monitoring function		
Video display formats System self-monitoring function Power supply	Hardware/softv	

SISTORE MX 3204

SISTORE MX 3208 - 3232

	with 4 video inputs	with 8, 16 or 32 video inputs	
Temperature range (operation)	5 – 3	35 °C	
Design	Emb	edded	
Environmental temperature	5 – 45 °C		
Rel. humidity	20 – 80 % without condensation		
Dimensions (W x H x D)	430 x 87	x 370 mm	
Video compression			
Colour resolution	Video recording always takes place	ce in YUV 4:2:2 true colour format.	
	The VGA board must be set to 16-bit	mode (Hi-Color). Video compression is	
	made in JF	PEG format.	
Video input	4/8/16 external composite inputs,	8/16/24/32 external composite inputs,	
	YC signals are not supported.	YC signals are not supported.	
Video output	2 outputs: CVBS,	4 outputs: CVBS,	
	YC signals are not supported.	YC signals are not supported.	
Video standard	PAL,	NTSC	
Video scanning frequency	PAL: 1	3.5 MHz	
	NTSC: 1	13.5 MHz	
A/D conversion	PAL: 1/100 s (20 ms) per field		
	NTSC: 1/120 s (16.7 ms) per field		
Geometric resolution	PAL: 704 x 576 pixels with 2 fields		
	NTSC: 704 x 480 pixels with 2 fields		
Optocoupler			
Trigger and signal inputs			
Number of trigger and signal inputs	16	32	
Trigger edge	Positive of	or negative	
Triggering of interrupts	Y	es	
Voltage range	5 – 24 V DC		
Input current	12 mA (typ.), protected against polarity reversal		
Electrical isolation	Up to 2500 V		
Digital inputs			
Number of digital inputs	4	8	
Triggering of interrupts No		lo	
Voltage range	5 – 24	4 V DC	
Input current	12 mA (typ.), protected	against polarity reversal	
Electrical isolation	Up to	2500 V	
Digital outputs			
Number of digital outputs	8	16	
Output current	50 mA (max.),	reversible fuse	



SISTORE MX systems are configured for DHCP by default.

If there is no DHCP server in the network, select the menu sequence **Administration> Configuration**, then click the button **TCP/IP parameters** in the **Network** tab and enter a permanent IP address instead of DHCP. Otherwise there may be quite a long waiting time as the system will wait for a reply from the non-existent DHCP server.

Up to 2500 V

Electrical isolation

2.2 SISTORE MX 3G / MX 3G DVD

	SISTORE MX 3G	
Recording speed	Max. 400 ips, configurable for 16 analog cameras (max. 25 ips / camera)	
	Max. 100 ips, configurable for max. 16 LAN cameras	
Video inputs	8/16 x CCVS (BNC sockets),	
	1 Vpp / 75 Ohm, max. 16 LAN cameras	
Video outputs	4 x CCVS (BNC sockets)	
Alarm inputs	16, U: 5 V	
Event control	Event-triggered recording of individual cameras or camera groups with	
	configurable time-slot pattern.	
	Events: Alarm contact, motion detection, time control, TCP/IP command,	
	SMTP, HTTP	
Alarm signalling	Via monitor connection, digital output, LAN/WAN to RemoteView station,	
	acoustic signal, e-mail, SMS	
Digital inputs	4 for AND operations and system control functions	
Digital outputs	4 alarm outputs, configurable switching (rising or falling edge duration)	
	U: 24 V, max. 50 mA	
Interfaces	2x RS485, 2 x LAN, 6 x USB 2.0 (0.5 A), 1 x DVI-I, 1 x DVI-D, 16 x Audio in	
	4 x audio out	
Mouse, keyboard	Mouse with USB connection, virtual keyboard (optional)	
Video standard	PAL	
Analog resolution	CIF: 352 x 288 pixels	
	2CIF: 704 x 288 pixels	
	4CIF: 704 x 576 pixels	
Digital resolution (LAN cameras)	Max. 5 megapixels (depending on the camera type)	
Compression	M-JPEG, configurable: variable between 10 and 160 KB	
Text overlay in the video image	Max. 16 characters	
Font and background colours	Freely selectable	
Internal storage media	Max.: 4 SATA hard disks (1 TB max. each)	
Memory capacity	SISTORE MX 3G: 1000 – 4000 GB data memory	
	SISTORE MX 3G DVD: 1000 – 3000 GB data memory	
External storage media	Via network connection	
Display resolution	1024 x 768, 1280 x 1024, 1920 x 1200	
Screen format	4:3, 16:10	
Playback	Individual images, video sequence (replay rate configurable between 0.1 to	
	50 times), forward/backward, pause (frozen image)	
Image search	By means of date, time, camera number, recording event, graphic activity	
	search, logbook, Smartsearch	
Video display formats	1x1, 2x2, 1 + 5, 3x3, 2 + 8, 4 + 9, 4x4, 6x6 - 4 (32), 7x7 - 1 (48), 8x8 - (64)	
System self-monitoring function	Hardware/software watchdog	
Power supply	110 – 240 V AC, 50 – 60 Hz, 4 – 2 A	
Power input	Appliance inlet	
Environmental temperature	Operation: 5 – 40 °C	
	Storage: -20 to +70 °C	
Rel. humidity	20 – 80 % without condensation	
Design	Embedded	
Dimensions (W x H x D)	430 x 87 x 440 mm	

SISTORE MX 3G

Video compression	
Colour resolution	Video recording always takes place in YUV 4:2:2 true colour format.
	The VGA board must be set to 16-bit mode (Hi-Color). Video compression is
	made in JPEG format.
Video input	16 external composite inputs, YC signals are not supported.
Video output	4 outputs: CVBS, YC signals are not supported.
Video standard	PAL, (NTSC)
Video scanning frequency	PAL 13.5 MHz, (NTSC: 13.5 MHz)
A/D conversion	PAL 1/100 s (20 ms) per field, (NTSC: 1/120 s (16.7 ms) per field)
Geometric resolution	PAL: 704 x 576 pixels with 2 fields
	(NTSC: 704 x 480 pixels with 2 fields
Optocoupler	
Trigger and signal inputs	
Number of trigger and signal inputs	16
Trigger edge	Positive or negative
Triggering of interrupts	Yes
Switching voltage	5 V ± 10 %
Switching current	Max. 5 mA
Digital inputs	
Number of digital inputs	4
Triggering of interrupts	No
Digital outputs	
Number of digital outputs	4
Output current	50 mA (max.), reversible fuse
Electrical isolation	Up to 2500 V



SISTORE MX systems are configured for DHCP by default.

If there is no DHCP server in the network, select the menu sequence **Administration> Configuration**, then click the button **TCP/IP parameters** in the **Network** tab and enter a permanent IP address instead of DHCP. Otherwise there may be quite a long waiting time as the system will wait for a reply from the non-existent DHCP server.

3 Details for ordering

3.1 SISTORE MX / MX DVD

Further products and accessories can be found in the Internet: www.buildingtechnologies.siemens.com > Products & Systems > Electronic Security > Catalogue Downloads.

Туре	Order No.	Designation	Weight*
Without DVD			
SISTORE MX 3208 250/200	S24245-F5085-A2	Hybrid recorder, 8 analog cameras,	approx. 11.0
		32 LAN cameras, 250 GB,	kg
		100 ips analog, 100 ips digital	
SISTORE MX 3216 500/200	S24245-F5085-A4	Hybrid recorder, 16 analog cameras,	approx. 11.0
		32 LAN cameras, 500 GB,	kg
		100 ips analog, 100 ips digital	
SISTORE MX 3232 1000/200	S24245-F5085-A6	Hybrid recorder, 32 analog cameras,	approx. 11.0
		32 LAN cameras, 1000 GB,	kg
		100 ips analog, 100 ips digital	
With DVD			
SISTORE MX 3204 250/150	S24245-F5085-A1	Hybrid recorder, 4 analog cameras,	approx. 11.0
DVD		32 LAN cameras, 250 GB,	kg
		50 ips analog, 100 ips digital, with DVD	
SISTORE MX 3208 250/200	S24245-F5085-A3	Hybrid recorder, 8 analog cameras,	approx. 11.0
DVD		32 LAN cameras, 250 GB,	kg
		100 ips analog, 100 ips digital, with DVD	
SISTORE MX 3216 500/200	S24245-F5085-A5	Hybrid recorder, 16 analog cameras,	approx. 11.0
DVD		32 LAN cameras, 500 GB,	kg
		100 ips analog, 100 ips digital, with DVD	
SISTORE MX 3232 1000/200	S24245-F5085-A7	Hybrid recorder, 32 analog cameras,	approx. 11.0
DVD		32 LAN cameras, 1000 GB,	kg
		100 ips analog, 100 ips digital, with DVD	

^{*} Unit incl. packing material, accessories that are included in the delivery, and documentation

All SISTORE MX models have enabled video output and SCSI functions and are delivered without keyboard.



The part number (PN) of your SISTORE unit will be found on the rating plate on the bottom of the unit.

Accessories (not included in the delivery)

Туре	Order No.	Designation	Weight
Activation of 4 SISTORE MX video inputs	S24245-P5097-A4	Enables an additional 4 analog video inputs	.J.
Activation of 8 SISTORE MX video inputs	S24245-P5097-A1	Enables an additional 8 analog video inputs	J.
19" installation kit for SISTORE	C24245-A12-D2	Mounting equipment for installation in a 19" rack	4.0 kg
MX/CX			
MX multichannel box	S24245-F5092-A1	For connection of cash dispensers,	1.2 kg
(GAA/ATM)		cash box or access control systems	
SISTORE MX hard drive expansion kit 250 GByte	2GF4811-8CD	For the expansion of SISTORE MX as of V2.50	0.8 kg
SISTORE MX hard drive expansion kit 500 GByte	S24245-B5093-A1	For the expansion of SISTORE MX as of V2.50	0.8 kg
SISTORE RAID8 2000	S24245-B5108-A1	2 TB RAID system	34.8 kg
SISTORE RAID8 3000	S24245-B5108-A2	3 TB RAID system	38.4 kg
USBOBTO8	2GF4811-8CH	USB input module - 8 channels with optocoupler function	J.
USBREL8	2GF4811-8CG	USB output module - 8 channels with relay function	./.
USBOPTOREL16	2GF4811-8CJ	USB input and output modules with 16 optocoupler inputs and 16 relay outputs	./.
USB ISDN module	2GF4811-8FC	For use on the SISTORE MX	0.8 kg
SISTORE MX USB mouse	A5Q00009353	As a replacement device	
SISTORE MX USB keyboard	A5Q00009346	For SISTORE MX without keyboard	
External USB DVD burner	GBQ:S80817	For SISTORE MX without internal DVD burner	
CMTC1525 TFT monitor	2GF3124-8AA	15-inch TFT colour monitor for CCTV	6.0 kg
CMTC1725 TFT monitor	2GF3125-8AA	17-inch TFT colour monitor for CCTV	6.5 kg
CMTC1925 TFT monitor	2GF3126-8AA	19-inch TFT colour monitor for CCTV	7.0 kg
Interface converter	2GF5505-8AH	Interface converter RS232C/RS485	0.1 kg
RS232C/RS485			
Converter model 4855DSR	J.	From roline (please order directly from the manufacturer)	.J.
Converter model USB/RS232	.I.	From roline (please order directly from the manufacturer)	./.
KeBin access reader	.I.	From KEBA (please order directly from the manufacturer)	./.
Miniter access reader	.I.	From STM GmbH (please order directly from the manufacturer)	./.
Multimedia Control Panel (ShuttlePRO2)	.I.	From Contour Design Ltd. (please order directly from the manufacturer)	J.

3.2 SISTORE MX 3G / MX 3G DVD

Further products and accessories can be found in the Internet: www.buildingtechnologies.siemens.com > Products & Systems > Electronic Security > Catalogue Downloads.

Туре	Order No.	Designation	Weight*
Without DVD			
SISTORE MX1608	S54569-C201-A3	SISTORE MX1608 HVR, 1000 GB, 300 ips	approx. 11.7 kg
SISTORE MX1616	S54569-C202-A3	SISTORE MX1616 HVR, 1000 GB, 500 ips	approx. 11.7 kg
With DVD			
SISTORE MX1608 DVD	S54569-C201-B3	SISTORE MX1608 HVR, DVD, 1000 GB, 300 ips	approx. 11.7 kg
SISTORE MX1616 DVD	S54569-C202-B3	SISTORE MX1616 HVR, DVD, 1000 GB, 400 ips	approx. 11.7 kg

^{*} Unit incl. packing material, accessories that are included in the delivery, and documentation

All SISTORE MX models have enabled video output functions and are delivered without keyboard.



The part number (PN) of your SISTORE unit will be found on the rating plate on the bottom of the unit.

Accessories (not included in the delivery)

Туре	Order No.	Designation	Weight
19" installation kit for SISTORE	C24245-A12-D2	Mounting equipment for installation in a 19" rack	4.0 kg
MX/CX			
MX multichannel box	S24245-F5092-A1	For connection of cash dispensers,	1.2 kg
(GAA/ATM)		cash box or access control systems	
USBOBTO8	2GF4811-8CH	USB input module - 8 channels with optocoupler function	J.
USBREL8	2GF4811-8CG	USB output module - 8 channels with relay function	./.
USBOPTOREL16	2GF4811-8CJ	USB input and output modules with 16 optocoupler inputs and 16 relay outputs	./.
USB ISDN module	2GF4811-8FC	For use on the SISTORE MX	0.8 kg
SISTORE MX USB mouse	A5Q00009353	As a replacement device	
SISTORE MX USB keyboard	A5Q00009346	For SISTORE MX without keyboard	
External USB DVD burner	GBQ:S80817	For SISTORE MX without internal DVD burner	
CMTC1525 TFT monitor	2GF3124-8AA	15-inch TFT colour monitor for CCTV	6.0 kg
CMTC1725 TFT monitor	2GF3125-8AA	17-inch TFT colour monitor for CCTV	6.5 kg

Details for ordering

Туре	Order No.	Designation	Weight
CMTC1925 TFT monitor	2GF3126-8AA	19-inch TFT colour monitor for CCTV	7.0 kg
Interface converter	2GF5505-8AH	Interface converter RS232C/RS485	0.1 kg
RS232C/RS485			
Converter model 4855DSR	.J.	From roline (please order directly from the manufacturer)	.J.
Converter model USB/RS232	.I.	From roline (please order directly from the manufacturer)	.I.
KeBin access reader	.I.	From KEBA (please order directly from the manufacturer)	.J.
Miniter access reader	J.	From STM GmbH (please order directly from the manufacturer)	.J.
Multimedia Control Panel (ShuttlePRO2)	.I.	From Contour Design Ltd. (please order directly from the manufacturer)	J.

4 Software description

4.1 SISTORE MX application software

4.1.1 Display mode

In display mode, the live images of the connected cameras are displayed and all events that occur, such as camera failure, alarm inputs and malfunctions, are logged.



Fig. 1 SISTORE MX application software – Display mode

4.1.2 Playback mode

The recordings can be evaluated in playback mode. The database enables a flexible, precise search for particular events and the related camera images. Access to this mode is regulated based on administrative permission levels and can be additionally controlled using the 4-eyes principle. Camera recording and live image display continue to run in playback mode.

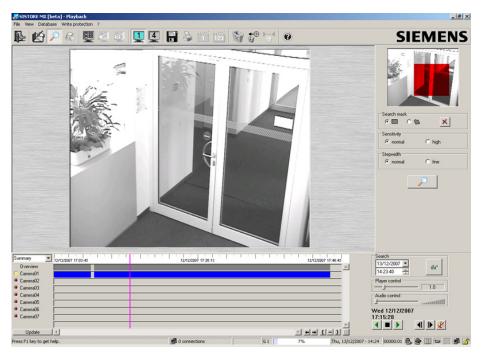


Fig. 2 SISTORE MX application software – Playback mode

4.1.3 Configuration mode

Configuration mode offers the following functions:

- Assignment of user rights
- Configuration of the analog and digital (LAN) cameras incl. brightness, contrast and colour saturation
- Configuration of the alarm inputs and all other inputs and outputs
- Camera settings for motion detection, alarm contact, output contact, time control, alarm forwarding, transmission, e-mail and SMS
- Configuration of network parameters such as ISDN or LAN with bandwidth limitation

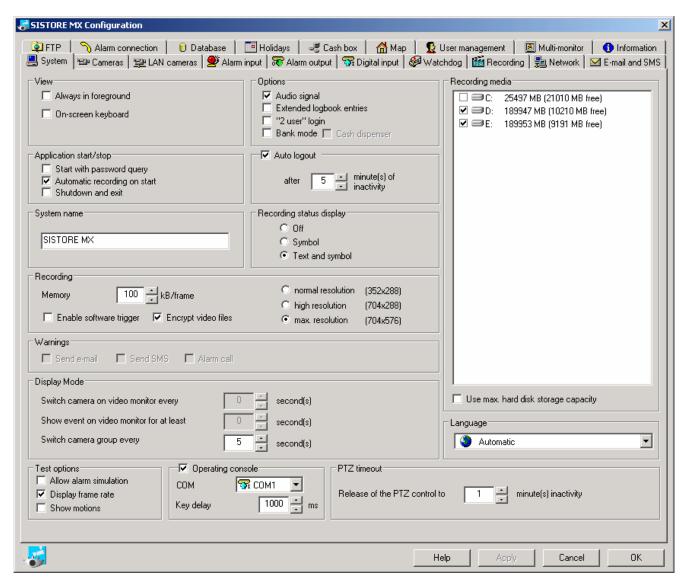


Fig. 3 SISTORE MX application software – Configuration mode

4.2 SISTORE RemoteView

SISTORE RemoteView provides you with the option of convenient remote access evaluation of existing video sequences. SISTORE MX functions as the server with SISTORE RemoteView as the client. This enables you to carry out the revision independently of place, as long as the SISTORE MX system is running and also the PCs intended for the revision are networked. A connection to the SISTORE MX system must be established via LAN, DSL or ISDN.



The time zones of the SISTORE RemoteView and the SISTORE MX server must be set the same, otherwise display errors will occur (such as incorrect time display).



You must have administrative rights to install and run the SISTORE RemoteView application software on the PC.

4.3 SISTORE WebView

The SISTORE MX server can be operated not only with SISTORE RemoteView but also using a browser.

Use the following browsers for this:

Microsoft Internet Explorer 6.x or later

SISTORE WebView allows the use of all viewing functions of the video system over the network on a client PC.

SISTORE WebView provides the following functions:

- Retrieval and playback of video recordings
- Display of live images
- Bandwidth limitation of the video server
- Password protection, users and passwords are set up on each SISTORE MX server via the user administration
- Live image display, up to 16 live images in parallel, with random access to cameras connected to various SISTORE MX servers (multi-server access) for logged in users with the user right "Display"
- Playback of saved images, only 1-channel playback
- Search by date and time
- Playback control: forward, reverse, single image step

As a web solution, SISTORE WebView and the MX Video Server are installed on a dedicated server and can be loaded and operated by any number of Windows clients. The prerequisite is that the client be connected to the web server via TCP-IP with Microsoft Internet Explorer and the Java Runtime Environment installed in the versions required.

SISTORE WebView can be run in German or English.

From the operating stations, any camera – regardless of the associated station – can be selected. The images are output on the monitors of the client PCs.



As of version 2.60, the SISTORE WebView software is an independent product and has to be ordered separately.

5 Setup

The following figure shows a possible system configuration with one SISTORE unit. For further specific examples please refer to the following chapters.

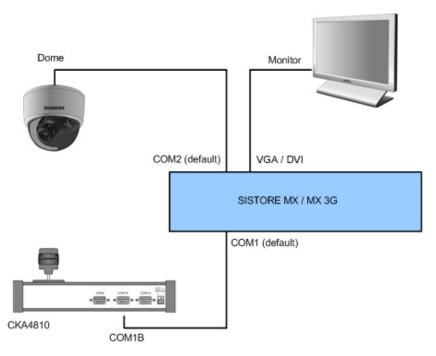


Fig. 4 System overview with SISTORE unit

5.1 Connecting control panel CKA4810

5.1.1 SISTORE unit

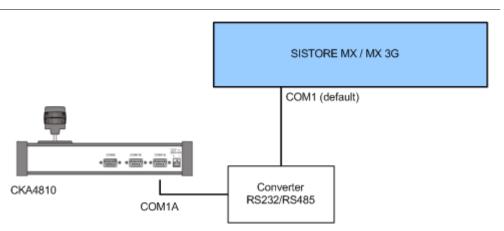


Fig. 5 SISTORE unit – CKA4810 system overview



A more detailed description of the connections can be found in the Installation Manual.

Prerequisite:

- The CKA driver is installed and the icon is displayed in the task bar. For information on the subsequent installation of hardware drivers please refer to the Installation Manual.
- 1. Connect the converter between the control panel CKA4810 and the SISTORE unit (see Fig. 5). See Section 3 Details for ordering.
- 2. Configure the COM1A connection on the control panel for use as an RS232 interface.



Further information on this can be found in the instruction manuals for the control panel CKA4810 and the converter.

- **3.** Start the SISTORE MX application software. See Section 5.16 Starting the SISTORE MX application software and logging in.
- **4.** Switch to configuration mode. See Section_Refceeb718f0232abc3b13f73b5d2e98fb9 5.17 Opening configuration mode
- 5. Select the **System** tab.
- **6.** Mark the checkbox **Operating console**. See Section 14.6 Enabling control panel control Ref4132e5aec849bcec153e55e502874cb1.
- Click Apply.
 - → The interface for the control panel is enabled.

Connections

Signal	SISTORE MX	Converter	Converter	CKA4810
	9-pin Sub-D socket		25-pin Sub-D	9-pin Sub-D plug
A (Rx/Tx +)	2	T +		
B (Rx/Tx -)	3	T -		
GND	5		7	5
RXD			3	2
TXD			2	3

CKA4810 interface configuration

Protocol: SIMATRIX RS232 or SIEMENS IVM

Baud rate: 9600Parity: None

5.1.2 SISTORE RemoteView

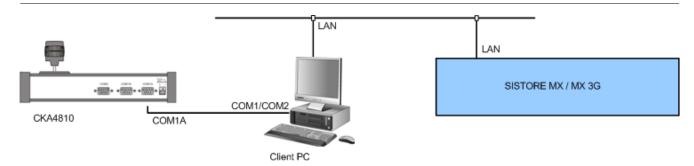


Fig. 6 SISTORE RemoteView – CKA4810 system overview



A more detailed description of the connections can be found in the Installation Manual.

Prerequisite:

- The CKA driver is installed and the icon is displayed in the task bar. For information on the subsequent installation of hardware drivers please refer to the Installation Manual.
- 1. Connect the CKA4810 control panel to the client PC (see Fig. 6).
- 2. Configure the COM1A connection on the control panel for use as an RS232 interface.



Further information on this can be found in the instruction manuals for the control panel CKA4810 and the converter.

- **3.** Start the SISTORE RemoteView application software. See Section 26.2 Starting SISTORE RemoteView.
- **4.** Switch to configuration mode. See Section 26.3 Opening configuration mode.
- 5. Select the System.
- **6.** Mark the checkbox **CCTV keyboard**. See Section 26.14.7 Enabling control panel control.
- 7. Click Apply.
 - → The interface for the control panel is enabled.

Connections

Signal	Client PC	CKA4810
	SISTORE RemoteView	9-pin Sub-D plug
GND	5	5
RXD	3	2
TXD	2	3

CKA4810 interface configuration

Protocol: SIMATRIX RS232 or SIEMENS IVM

Baud rate: 9600Parity: None

5.2 Connecting control panel CKA4820

5.2.1 SISTORE unit

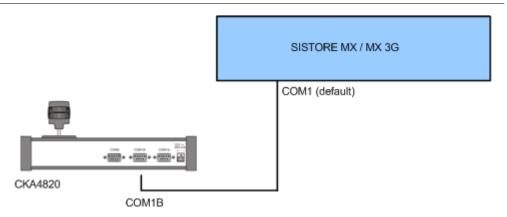


Fig. 7 SISTORE unit – CKA4820 system overview



A more detailed description of the connections can be found in the Installation Manual.

Prerequisite:

- The CKA driver is installed and the icon is displayed in the task bar. For information on the subsequent installation of hardware drivers please refer to the Installation Manual.
- 1. Connect the CKA4820 control panel to the SISTORE (see Fig. 7).
- 2. Configure COM1B on the control panel as an RS485 interface.



Further information on this can be found in the instruction manual for the control panel.

- **3.** Start the SISTORE MX application software. See Section 5.16 Starting the SISTORE MX application software and logging in.
- 4. Switch to configuration mode. See Section 5.17 Opening configuration mode
- 5. Select the System.
- 6. Mark the checkbox Operating console. See Section <u>Ref4132e5aec849bcec153e55e502874cb1</u>14.6 Enabling control panel control.
- 7. Click Apply.
 - → The interface for the control panel is enabled.

Connections

Signal	SISTORE MX	CKA4820
	9-pin Sub-D socket	9-pin Sub-D plug
A (Rx/Tx +)	2	5
B (Rx/Tx -)	3	9
GND	5	6

CKA4820 interface configuration

Protocol: SIMATRIX RS232 or SIEMENS IVM

Baud rate: 9600Parity: None



If you want to connect the CKA4820 operating console to a SISTORE MX via the internal COM1A interface, install the RS-232C/RS-485 interface converter into the connection line.

5.2.2 SISTORE RemoteView

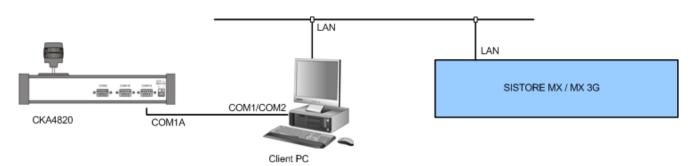


Fig. 8 SISTORE RemoteView – CKA4820 system overview



A more detailed description of the connections can be found in the Installation Manual.

Prerequisite:

- The CKA driver is installed and the icon is displayed in the task bar. For information on the subsequent installation of hardware drivers please refer to the Installation Manual.
- 1. Connect the CKA4820 control panel to the client PC (see Fig. 8).
- 2. Configure the COM1A connection on the control panel for use as an RS232 interface.



Further information on this can be found in the instruction manual for the control panel.

3. Start the SISTORE RemoteView application software. See Section 26.2 Starting SISTORE RemoteView.

- **4.** Switch to configuration mode. See Section 26.3 Opening configuration mode.
- **5.** Select the **System** tab.
- **6.** Mark the checkbox **Operating console**. See Section 26.14.7 Enabling control panel control.
- Click Apply.
 - → The interface for the control panel is enabled.

Connections

Signal	Client PC	CKA4820
	SISTORE RemoteView	9-pin Sub-D plug
GND	5	5
RXD	3	2
TXD	2	3

CKA4820 interface configuration

Protocol: SIMATRIX RS232 or SIEMENS IVM

Baud rate: 9600Parity: None

5.3 Connecting the Multimedia Control Panel (SISTORE MX / RemoteView)



The Multimedia Control Panel (ShuttlePRO2, see Section 3 Details for ordering) is not a product of Siemens Building Technologies Fire & Security Products GmbH & Co. oHG. It can be ordered from Contour Design Ltd. (www.contourdesign.com) (product name: ShuttlePRO2).

The Multimedia Control Panel has been integrated and tested with SISTORE MX. Siemens Building Technologies Fire & Security Products GmbH & Co. oHG can however not guarantee fault-free operation of the Multimedia Control Panels and does not provide any support. In case of problems with the product, please contact the manufacturer (www.contourdesign.com).

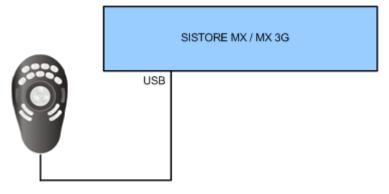


Fig. 9 SISTORE – Multimedia Control Panel system overview

To install the Multimedia Control Panel on a SISTORE MX without DVD drive, you must carry out the following steps:



- 1. Copy the files on the accompanying CD onto an external USB storage medium.
- ${\bf 2.}$ Plug the storage medium into a USB port on the SISTORE MX.
- 3. Launch the file Autorun.exe from the USB storage medium.
- 4. Proceed with step 4 in subsection Installing the Multimedia Control Panel.

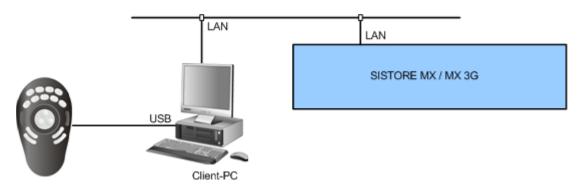


Fig. 10 SISTORE RemoteView – Multimedia Control Panel system overview



A more detailed description of the connections can be found in the Installation Manual.

Installing the software for the Multimedia Control Panel

- Connect the Multimedia Control Panel to a USB port on the SISTORE MX or on the client PC.
- 2. Place the CD in the CD/DVD drive.
 - → The CD will start automatically.
- 3. If the CD does not automatically start, double click the file Autorun.exe.
 - → The following dialog box opens.



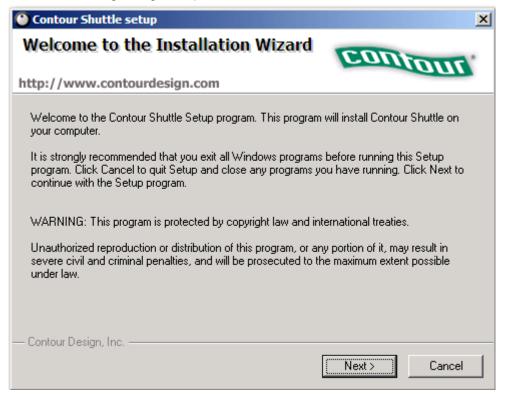
4. Click on INSTALL DRIVER.

→ The following dialog box opens.



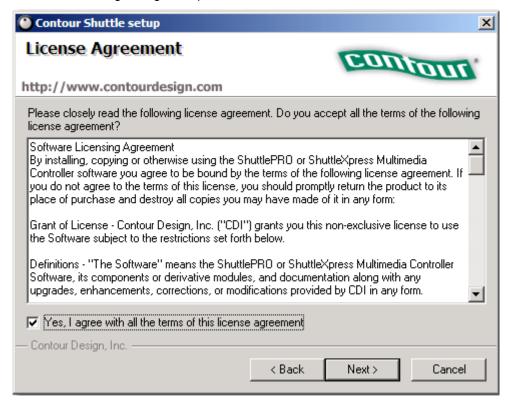
5. Click LAUNCH SETUP.

→ The following dialog box opens.

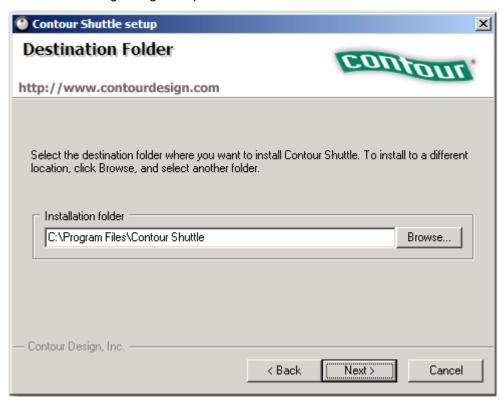


6. Click Next.

→ The following dialog box opens.

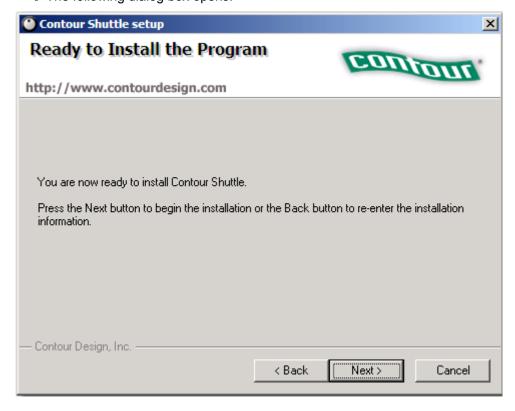


- 7. Mark the checkbox Yes, I agree with all the terms of this license agreement.
- 8. Click Next.
 - → The following dialog box opens.



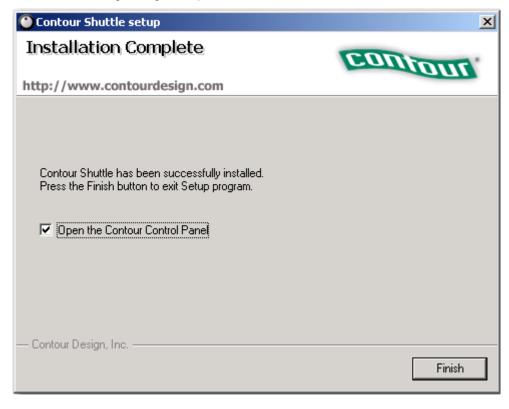
9. Click **Next** to install the software in the default directory.

→ The following dialog box opens.



10. Click Next.

- → The software will be installed.
- → The following dialog box opens.



- 11. Mark the checkbox Open the Contour Control Panel.
- 12. Click Finish.

- → The software has been installed.
- → The Contour Shuttle Device Configuration dialog box opens.

Configuring the Multimedia Control Panel

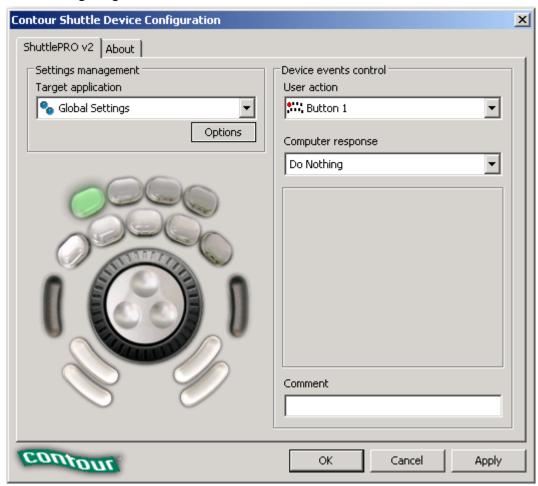


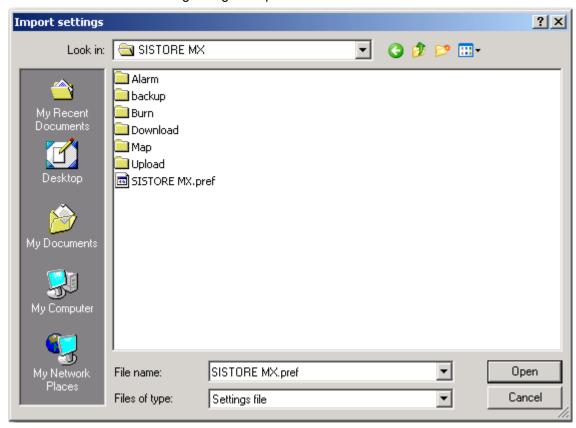
Fig. 11 Contour Shuttle Device Configuration

13. Click Options.

→ The following context menu opens:



- **14.** Select **Import settings** in the context menu.
 - → The following dialog box opens.



- **15.** Navigate to the directory where SISTORE MX or SISTORE RemoteView is installed.
- 16. Open the file SISTORE MX.pref or SISTORE MX RemoteView.pref
- 17. Click Apply.
- **18.** If you also want to use the Multimedia Control Panel with the SISTORE Player, repeat steps 13 to 17 and import the file **SISTOREPlayer.pref**.
- 19. Click OK.
 - → The Multimedia Control Panel is ready for operation.



Information on the operation of SISTORE MX / SISTORE RemoteView and SISTORE Player using the Multimedia Control Panel can be found in the SISTORE MX User Manual.

5.4 Configuring alarm connection from Siemens LAN cameras CCIx1345

Prerequisites:

- The Siemens LAN camera is installed. Further information on this can be found in the installation manual for the camera.
- The recording mode for the appropriate LAN trigger input has been configured in SISTORE MX. See Section 17.3 Configuring recording modes.
- A VLC media player is installed (only for live video display).

5.4.1 Matching IP ports

SISTORE MX supports up to 32 LAN trigger inputs (alarm inputs 101 to 132 in the **Alarm input** tab). These inputs can be addressed via the IP HTTP port 13801 and the IP SMTP port 13802.



The IP port of the LAN camera and the IP port of the SISTORE MX application software must be identical.

- **1.** Start the SISTORE MX application software. See Section 5.16 Starting the SISTORE MX application software and logging in.
- **2.** Switch to configuration mode. See Section 5.17 Opening configuration mode.
- Select the Network tab.

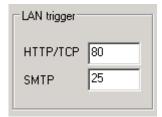


Fig. 12 Network trigger data for Siemens CCIX1345 LAN camera

4. Enter the IP-HTTP/TCP port and the IP-SMTP port of the LAN camera in the **LAN trigger** group field.

5.4.2 Configuring a LAN camera

- 1. Open the Internet Explorer.
- **2.** Enter the IP address of the Siemens LAN camera in the **Address** field of the Internet Explorer.



The default IP address of the Siemens LAN camera can be found on a label on the top of the device. The IP address of the device can be changed subsequently. Please refer to the user manual for the camera.

- **3.** Press the **Enter** key.
- 4. Answer Yes in the Security alert which opens.
 - → The following dialog box opens.

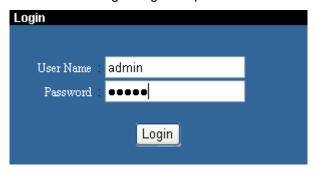


Fig. 13 Camera login dialog

- 5. Enter admin in the User Name field.
- 6. Enter admin in the Password field.
- 7. Click Login.
 - → The device homepage will be opened.

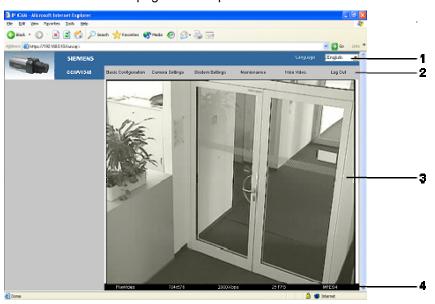


Fig. 14 Device homepage

1	Language selection box	
2	Menu line	
3	Live image display area	
4	Streaming information	

- 8. Select the menu sequence Basic configuration > Configure alarm.
 - → The alarm configuration dialog opens:

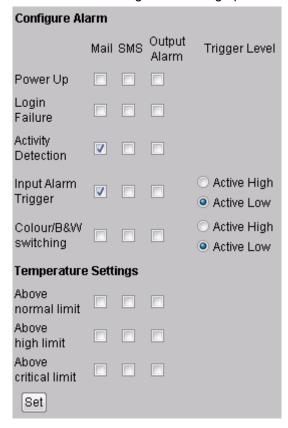


Fig. 15 Alarm configuration

- **9.** Mark the checkbox **Activity Detection** under **Mail** if you want to be notified when a motion is detected by a LAN camera.
- **10.** Mark the checkbox **Input Alarm Trigger** under **Mail** if you want to be notified when an alarm is triggered by a LAN camera.
- 11. Click Save.
 - → The settings have been saved.
- **12.** Select the menu sequence **Basic configuration > E-mail settings**.

→ The E-mail configuration dialog opens:

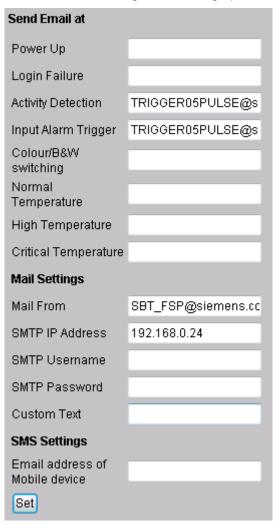


Fig. 16 Email configuration

13. Enter an e-mail address for each of the events (e.g. alarm triggered) the SISTORE unit is to be notified of by e-mail in the text fields under **Send Email at** (see Fig. 15 and Fig. 16).



The e-mail addresses must contain the text assigned to the alarm input as defined in the SISTORE MX application software, e.g. TRIGGER[XY]PULSE@c.com. See Section 12.2 Configuring internal alarm inputs and USB alarm inputs. [XY] represents the desired LAN trigger input. Enter a figure between 01 and 32 instead of [XY].

- 14. Enter an e-mail address in the Mail From text field.
- 15. Enter the IP address of the SISTORE MX in the SMTP IP Address field.
- 16. Click Save.
 - → The settings have been saved.
- 17. Click Log Out on the device homepage.
 - → The alarm connection is now activated.

5.5 Connecting the CCDA1425 dome camera

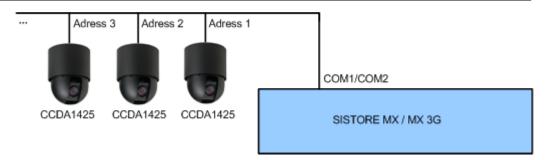


Fig. 17 CCDA1425 dome camera – system overview



A more detailed description of the connections can be found in the Installation Manual.

- 1. Connect the dome cameras to the SISTORE (see Fig. 17). Further information on this can be found in the instruction manual for the dome camera.
- Start the SISTORE MX application software. See Section Fehler!
 Verweisquelle konnte nicht gefunden werden. Starting the SISTORE MX application software and logging in.
- **3.** Switch to configuration mode. See Section 5.17 Opening configuration mode.
- **4.** Mark the checkbox **PTZ** in the **Cameras** tab See Section 7.7 Configuring pan/tilt control.
- **5.** Choose the camera type from the first list box.
- **6.** Choose the interface from the second list box.
- 7. Click Apply.
 - → The interface for the dome camera is enabled.

Connections

Signal	SISTORE MX	CCDA1425
	9-pin Sub-D socket	
A (Rx/Tx +)	2	Data +
B (Rx/Tx -)	3	Data -

CCDA1425 interface configuration

Baud rate: 9600Parity: NoneDome CCDA1425

5.6 Connecting the CCDA1435 dome camera

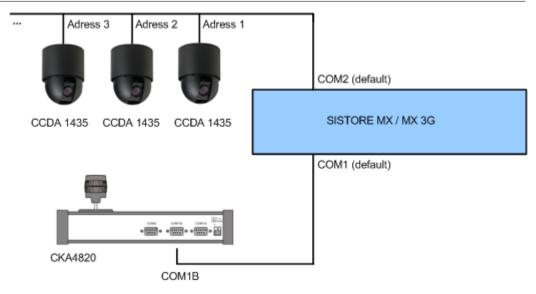


Fig. 18 Dome CCDA1435 – CKA4820 system overview



A more detailed description of the connections can be found in the Installation Manual.

- The CKA driver is installed and the icon is displayed in the task bar. For information on the subsequent installation of hardware drivers please refer to the Installation Manual.
- Connect the dome cameras and the control panel to the SISTORE (see Fig. 18). Further information on this can be found in the instruction manuals for the dome camera and the control panel.
- Start the SISTORE MX application software. See Section Fehler!
 Verweisquelle konnte nicht gefunden werden. Starting the SISTORE MX application software and logging in.
- **3.** Switch to configuration mode. See Section 5.17 Opening configuration mode.
- 4. Select the **System** tab.
- 5. Mark the checkbox Operating console.
 - → The interface for the control panel is enabled.
- 6. Select the Cameras tab.
- 7. Mark the checkbox PTZ.
- **8.** Choose the camera type from the first list box.
- 9. Choose the interface from the second list box.
- 10. Click Apply.
 - → The interface for the dome camera is enabled.

Connections

Signal	SISTORE MX 9-pin Sub-D socket	CCDA1435	
A (Rx/Tx +)	2	Data +	
B (Rx/Tx -)	3	Data -	

CCDA1435 interface configuration

Baud rate: 9600Parity: None

5.7 Connecting pan-and-tilt unit PT40

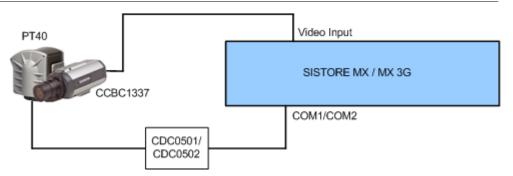


Fig. 19 Pan-and-tilt unit PT40 – system overview



A more detailed description of the connections can be found in the Installation Manual.

- 1. Connect the pan-and-tilt unit to the SISTORE (see Fig. 19).
- Connect the camera to the SISTORE (see Fig. 19).Further information on this can be found in the instruction manuals for the pan-and-tilt unit, the control unit and the camera.
- Start the SISTORE MX application software. See Section Fehler!
 Verweisquelle konnte nicht gefunden werden. Starting the SISTORE MX application software and logging in.
- **4.** Switch to configuration mode. See Section 5.17 Opening configuration mode.
- 5. Select the Cameras tab.
- **6.** Mark the checkbox **PTZ**. See Section 7.7 Configuring pan/tilt control.
- 7. Choose the camera type from the first list box.
- **8.** Choose the interface from the second list box.
- 9. Click Apply.
 - → The interface for the camera is enabled.

Connections

Signal	SISTORE MX	CDC0501/0502 (J6)
	9-pin Sub-D socket	
A (Rx/Tx +)	2	Rx/Tx +
B (Rx/Tx -)	3	Rx/Tx -

5.8 Connecting pan-and-tilt unit CDD2410

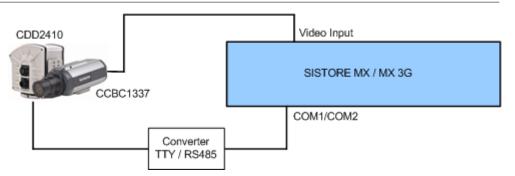


Fig. 20 Pan/tilt drive CDD2410 system overview



A more detailed description of the connections can be found in the Installation Manual.

- 1. Connect the pan-and-tilt unit to the SISTORE (see Fig. 20).
- 2. Connect the camera to the SISTORE (see Fig. 20).

 Further information on this can be found in the instruction manuals for the pan-and-tilt unit, the converter and the camera.
- Start the SISTORE MX application software. See Section Fehler!
 Verweisquelle konnte nicht gefunden werden. Starting the SISTORE MX application software and logging in.
- **4.** Switch to configuration mode. See Section 5.17 Opening configuration mode.
- 5. Select the Cameras tab.
- **6.** Mark the checkbox **PTZ**. See Section 7.7 Configuring pan/tilt control.
- 7. Choose the camera type from the first list box.
- **8.** Choose the interface from the second list box.
- 9. Click Apply.
 - → The interface for the camera is enabled.

5.9 Connecting SCU pan-and-tilt unit PT40P via controller CDC050x

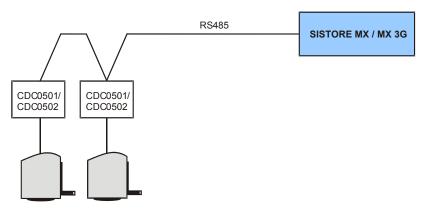


Fig. 21 Controller CDC050x – system overview



A more detailed description of the connections can be found in the Installation Manual.

- 1. Connect the pan-and-tilt units via controller CDC0501 or CDC0502 to the RS485 port (COM2) of the SISTORE (see Fig. 21).
- **2.** Further information on this can be found in the product documentation for the pan-and-tilt unit.

Connections

Signal	SISTORE unit	CDC0502	CDC0501	PT40P
	9-pin Sub-D socket			
A (Rx/Tx +)	2	Rx/Tx +	Rx/Tx -	Data +
B (Rx/Tx -)	3	Rx/Tx -	Rx/Tx -	Data -

5.10 Connecting SCU pan-and-tilt unit via controller CDCD2417

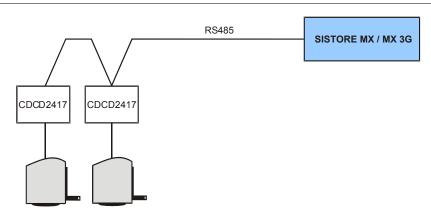


Fig. 22 Controller CDCD2417 – system overview



A more detailed description of the connections can be found in the Installation Manual.

- 1. Connect the pan-and-tilt units via controller CDCD2417 to the RS485 port (COM2) of the SISTORE (see Fig. 22).
- **2.** Further information on this can be found in the product documentation for the pan-and-tilt unit.

Connections

Signal	ignal SISTORE unit	
	9-pin Sub-D socket	
A (Rx/Tx +)	2	Terminal 1 (Data +)
B (Rx/Tx -)	3	Terminal 2 (Data -)

CDCD2417 interface configuration

Baud rate: 9600Parity: OddData bits: 8STOP bit: 1

5.11 Connecting the MX Multi-Channel Box RCI 0601 and cash dispensers

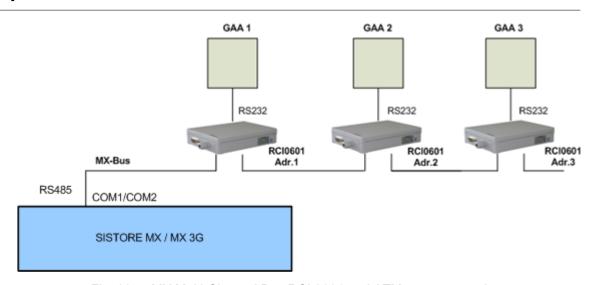


Fig. 23 MX Multi-Channel Box RCI 0601 and ATM system overview



A more detailed description of the connections can be found in the Installation Manual.

- 1. Connect the MX Multi-Channel Box to the SISTORE unit (see Fig. 23).
- Connect the cash dispensers to the MX Multi-Channel Box RCI 0601.
 Further information on this can be found in the user manual for the MX Multi-Channel Box RCI 0601.

- Start the SISTORE MX application software. See Section Fehler!
 Verweisquelle konnte nicht gefunden werden. Starting the SISTORE MX application software and logging in.
- **4.** Switch to configuration mode. See Section 5.17 Opening configuration mode.
- 5. Select the **System** tab.
- 6. Mark the checkboxes Bank mode and Cash dispenser.
- 7. Click Apply.
 - → The settings will be saved.
- 8. Restart the software.
- Make the appropriate settings in the **Banking** tab. See Section 20
 Configuration of bank mode and Section 21 Configuration of cash dispenser mode.

5.12 Connecting the MX Multi-Channel Box RCI 0601 and an access reader (Kebin)

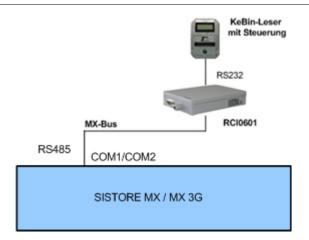


Fig. 24 MX Multi-Channel Box RCI 0601 and access reader – system overview



A more detailed description of the connections can be found in the Installation Manual.

- 1. Connect the MX Multi-Channel Box to the SISTORE (see Fig. 24).
- Connect the access reader to the MX Multi-Channel Box RCI 0601.
 Further information on this can be found in the user manual for the MX Multi-Channel Box RCI 0601.
- Start the SISTORE MX application software. See Section Fehler!
 Verweisquelle konnte nicht gefunden werden. Starting the SISTORE MX application software and logging in.
- **4.** Switch to configuration mode. See Section 5.17 Opening configuration mode.
- **5.** Select the **System** tab.
- 6. Mark the checkboxes Bank mode and Cash dispenser.
- 7. Click Apply.
 - → The settings will be saved.
- 8. Restart the software.

Make the appropriate settings in the Banking tab. See Section 20
 Configuration of bank mode and Section 21 Configuration of cash dispenser mode.

5.13 Connecting (Miniter) interface and access reader

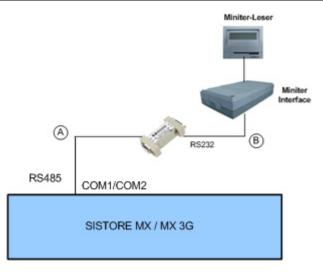


Fig. 25 System overview: SISTORE MX – interface und access reader (Miniter)

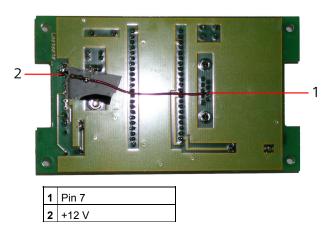
Α	Cable (9-pin), plug-plug
	2-3, 3-2
В	Null-modem cable (9-pin), plug-plug
	2-3, 3-2, 4-6, 5-5, 6-4, 7-8, 8-7



A more detailed description of the connections can be found in the Installation Manual.

- 1. Connect the interface to the SISTORE (see Fig. 25).

 For this you require the converter 485SD9R (B&B), a 9-pin cable, Sub-D, plug-plug, connections 2–3, 3–2, and a null-modem cable, Sub-D, plug-plug, connections 2–3, 3–2, 4–6, 5–5, 6–4, 7–8, 8–7.
- 2. Connect pin 7 of the Sub-D connector through an 81-Ohm resistor to 12 V. See the figure below:



3. Connect the access reader (Miniter) to the interface.

- 4. Start the SISTORE MX application software. See Section Fehler! Verweisquelle konnte nicht gefunden werden. Starting the SISTORE MX application software and logging in.
- **5.** Switch to configuration mode. See Section 5.17 Opening configuration mode.
- **6.** Select the **System** tab.
- 7. Mark the checkboxes **Bank mode** and **Cash dispenser**.
- 8. Click Apply.
 - → The settings will be saved.
- 9. Restart the software.
- Make the appropriate settings in the Banking tab. See Section 20
 Configuration of bank mode and Section 21 Configuration of cash dispenser mode.

5.14 Connecting cash box systems

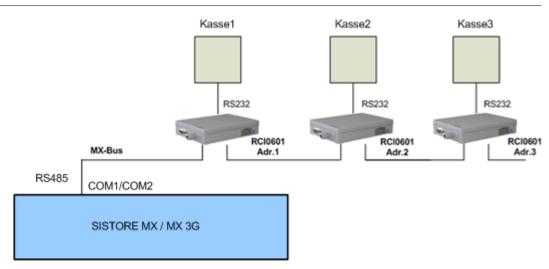


Fig. 26 MX Multi-Channel Box RCI 0601 and cash box system – system overview



A more detailed description of the connections can be found in the Installation Manual.

- 1. Connect the MX Multi-Channel Box(es) to the SISTORE unit (see Fig. 26).
- Connect the cash boxes to the RCI 0601.
 Further information on this can be found in the user manual for the MX Multi-Channel Box RCI 0601.
- Start the SISTORE MX application software. See Section Fehler!
 Verweisquelle konnte nicht gefunden werden. Starting the SISTORE MX application software and logging in.
- **4.** Switch to configuration mode. See Section 5.17 Opening configuration mode.
- 5. Select the **System** tab.
- 6. Untick the checkboxes Bank mode and Cash dispenser.



Please note that banking mode and cash register mode are mutually exclusive.

- 7. Click Apply.
 - → The settings will be saved.
- **8.** Make the appropriate settings in the **Cash box** tab. See Section 22 Configuration of cash box mode.

5.15 SISTORE unit – CKA4820 – SISTORE RemoteView – LAN cameras

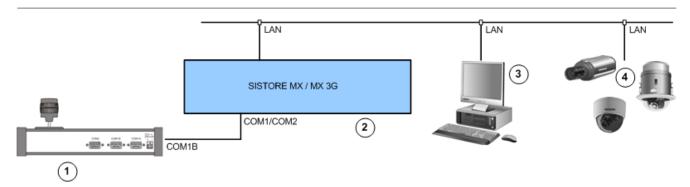


Fig. 27 SISTORE unit – CKA4820 – SISTORE RemoteView – LAN cameras system overview

1	CKA4820	optional
2	MX server	
3	Client PC with RemoteView	
4	SISTORE MX: max. 64 LAN cameras SISTORE MX 3G: max. 16 LAN cameras	various manufacturers



A more detailed description of the connections can be found in the Installation Manual.

Prerequisite:

- The CKA driver is installed and the icon is displayed in the task bar. For information on the subsequent installation of hardware drivers please refer to the Installation Manual.
- 1. Connect the CKA4820 control panel to the SISTORE (see Fig. 27).
- 2. Configure COM1B on the control panel as an RS485 interface.



Further information on this can be found in the instruction manual for the control panel.

- Start the SISTORE MX application software. See Section Fehler!
 Verweisquelle konnte nicht gefunden werden. Starting the SISTORE MX application software and logging in.
- **4.** Switch to configuration mode. See Section 5.17 Opening configuration mode.
- 5. Select the **System** tab.
- 6. Mark the checkbox Operating console.
 - → The interface for the control panel is enabled.

Connections

Signal	SISTORE MX	CKA4820
	9-pin Sub-D socket	9-pin Sub-D plug
A (Rx/Tx +)	2	5
B (Rx/Tx -)	3	9
GND	5	6

CKA4820 interface configuration

Protocol: SIMATRIX RS232 or SIEMENS IVM

Baud rate: 9600Parity: None



If you want to connect the CKA4820 operating console to a SISTORE MX via the internal COM1A interface, install the RS-232C/RS-485 interface converter into the connection line. For more information, see 5.2 Connecting control panel CKA4820.

5.16 Starting the SISTORE MX application software and logging in

 Select the Windows menu sequence Start > Programs > SISTORE MX > SISTORE MX.

– OR –

Double click the desktop shortcut SISTORE MX



→ The application software will be started.



- Once the SISTORE MX application software is started you can view alarm pictures without being logged in.
- To perform any functions or to exit the program you have to log in.
- 2. Click the Login button.
 - → The following dialog box opens.



Fig. 28 SISTORE MX Login dialog



The user name and password are predefined. The entry is case-sensitive.

- 3. Enter "Administrator" in the **User name** field.
- **4.** Enter "Administrator" in the **Password** field.
- 5. Click OK.



We advice to change the password after initial start-up. See Section 14.2.1 Creating and changing user accounts.

5.17 Opening configuration mode



Changes can be made in the configuration mode only if no recording is taking place. While recording is in progress you can only view the settings but you cannot make any changes.



- → Recordings in progress will be stopped.
- 2. Select the menu sequence Administration > Configuration...



→ The configuration mode will open.



If you switch to configuration mode while recording is in progress, an information message is displayed. (See Fig. 29). If you confirm this message with Yes, you will not be able to make any changes in the configuration mode. If you click No, the system will not switch to configuration mode.

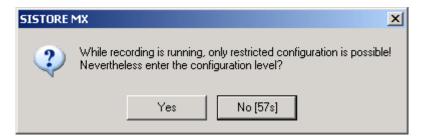


Fig. 29 Information message

5.18 Selecting other manuals

- 1. Click the icon in the toolbar (only possible in display mode and in playback mode).
 - OR –

Press F1.

6 Network configuration

6.1 Entering the system name

The system name is used primarily for identification of the system during remote access. Enter the location of the system, for example.

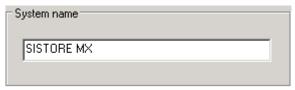


Fig. 30 The "System Name" text field in the "System" tab

Prerequisite:

- The SISTORE unit is connected to the network.
 See Section 8.4 Configuring image parameters.
- 1. Select the **System** tab.
- 2. Enter the desired designation in the System name text field.
- 3. Click Apply.
 - → The setting will be saved.

6.2 Configuring the network connection



If you operate the SISTORE MX application software or SISTORE RemoteView behind a firewall and want to access via a network, open all ports in the firewall that are used by the software.

All users logged in to the SISTORE MX application software (locally or via SISTORE RemoteView) can simultaneously view live images or recordings and control switch outputs.

All connections between the SISTORE MX application software and users logged in via SISTORE RemoteView will be terminated automatically when the following events occur:

- The configuration of the SISTORE MX application software is overwritten.
- Configuration mode is started in the SISTORE MX application software.

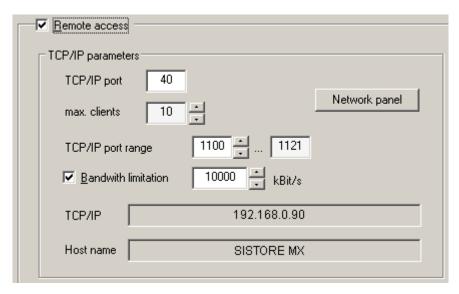


Fig. 31 "TCP/IP parameters" group field on the "Network" tab

Prerequisite:

- The SISTORE unit is connected to the network.
- 1. Select the **Network** tab.
- 2. Mark the checkbox Allow network access (see Fig. 36).
 - → The TCP/IP parameters group field will be activated.
- 3. In the TCP/IP Port field, enter the number of the port to be used by the SISTORE RemoteView clients for connecting to the SISTORE MX application software.
- 4. In the max. clients field, select the maximum number of SISTORE RemoteView clients that are permitted to connect simultaneously to the SISTORE MX application software (max. 16 clients).



It is recommended to limit the number of clients (e.g. < 5), since a large number of clients creates a rather heavy load on the MX server.

- **5.** Enter the initial value of the TCP/IP port range in the field for **TCP/IP port** range.
 - → The end value of the TCP/IP port range is determined automatically. It depends on the max. clients value: two ports are needed for each client.
- 6. Click OK.
- 7. Answer **Yes** in the confirmation dialog.
 - → Your settings are saved. The SISTORE MX application software will close.

6.3 Limiting bandwidth



The limitation of bandwidth can have the consequence that the SISTORE MX client reacts very slowly to commands of a SISTORE RemoteView client.

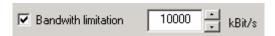


Fig. 32 "Bandwidth limitation" checkbox on the "Network"

Prerequisite:

- The SISTORE unit is connected to the network.
 See Section 8.4 Configuring image parameters.
- 1. Select the Network tab.
- 2. Mark the checkbox Bandwidth limitation.
- In the kBit/s text field, enter the maximum bandwidth that the SISTORE MX
 application software is to use for a connection to a SISTORE RemoteView
 client.
- 4. Click Apply.
 - → The setting will be saved.

6.4 Configuring ISDN dial-in



Use the ISDN modem AVM FRITZ! USB v2.0.

We cannot guarantee proper function with other ISDN modems that have not been tested by us.

The SISTORE MX application software reacts only to ISDN calls with the service indicator for **data**. Thus SISTORE RemoteView or the SISTORE MX application software can be operated on an ISDN connection in parallel to ISDN devices with other service indicators.

6.4.1 Accept all incoming calls

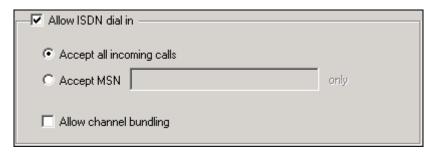


Fig. 33 "Accept all incoming calls" option on the "Network" tab

Prerequisites:

- The SISTORE unit is connected to the ISDN line. See Section 8.4 Configuring image parameters.
- An ISDN modem is connected to the SISTORE unit.
- 1. Select the Network tab.
- 2. Mark the checkbox Allow ISDN dial-in.
- 3. Click the option field **Accept all incoming calls**.
- 4. Click Apply.
 - → Your settings will be saved.

6.4.2 React to certain multiple subscriber numbers

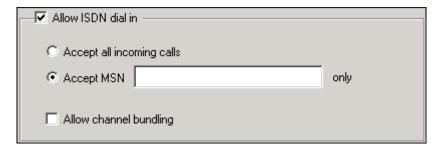


Fig. 34 "Accept MSN only" option on the "Network" tab

- The SISTORE unit is connected to the ISDN line.
 See Section 8.4 Configuring image parameters.
- An ISDN modem is connected to the SISTORE unit.
- 1. Select the **Network** tab.
- 2. Mark the checkbox Allow ISDN dial-in.
- 3. Click the option Accept MSN ... only.
- **4.** Enter the desired multiple subscriber number in the **Accept MSN** ... **only** text field.
- 5. Click Apply.
 - → Your settings will be saved.

6.4.3 Activating channel bundling

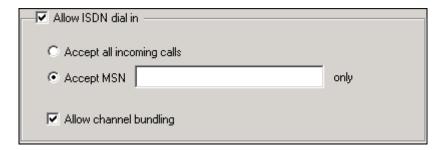


Fig. 35 "Allow channel bundling" checkbox on the "Network" tab

Prerequisites:

- An ISDN modem is connected to the SISTORE unit.
- Allow ISDN dial-in is configured.
 See Section 6.4.1 Accept all incoming calls and Section 6.4.2 React to certain multiple subscriber numbers.
- 1. Select the Network tab.
- 2. Mark the checkbox Allow channel bundling.
- Click Apply.
 - → The setting will be saved.

6.5 Configuring the live image server

With SISTORE WebView you can access the live images and recordings of one or more SISTORE units. To do so, enter an IP address and port number in the SISTORE MX application software.

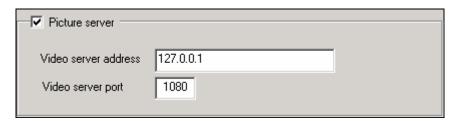


Fig. 36 "Picture server" checkbox on the "Network" tab

- The SISTORE unit is connected to the network.
 See Section 8.4 Configuring image parameters.
- 1. Select the **Network** tab.
- 2. Mark the checkbox Picture server.
- Enter the IP address of the image server in the Video server address text field.
- **4.** Enter the port number of the image server in the **Video server port** text field.
- 5. Click Apply.
 - → Your settings will be saved.

6.6 Controlling network access

6.6.1 Adding a connection filter



Please note when setting up filters for multiple subscriber numbers (MSNs) that these are communicated differently depending on the telephone system. The formulation of a filter must match the transmission method of your telephone system.

You can refuse certain telephone numbers and IP addresses network access to the SISTORE MX application software. To do this set up an appropriate connection filter in the Reject incoming calls list field. Wildcards (*) can be used to group IP addresses or telephone numbers.

In order to make an exception for a telephone number or IP address in a group of banned telephone numbers or IP addresses, add a connection filter for it to Allow incoming calls.

Example:

In the list field Reject incoming calls set up the connection filter 127.* and in the list field Allow incoming calls set up the connection filter 127.0.0.99.



IP addresses or telephone numbers for which a connection is refused receive **no notification** or **no error message**.

→ None of the IP addresses beginning with 127. are allowed to access the SISTORE MX application software except the IP address 127.0.0.99.

Allow connection

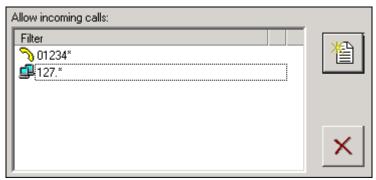


Fig. 37 "Allow incoming calls" filter list on the "Network" tab

- The SISTORE unit is connected to the network. See Section 8.4 Configuring image parameters.
- 1. Select the Network tab.
- 2. Mark the checkbox Filter incoming calls.
- 3. Click the Add next to the filter list Allow incoming calls.
 - → A new text field will be created in the **Allow incoming calls** filter list.
- **4.** Enter the telephone number or IP address that you want to allow in the new text field.
 - → Repeat steps 3 and 4 as often as required if you want to create multiple connection filters.

5. Click Apply.

→ The setting will be saved.

Reject connection

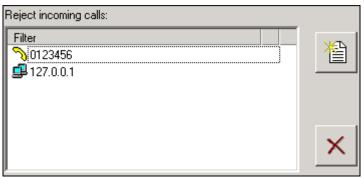


Fig. 38 "Reject incoming calls" filter list on the "Network" tab

Prerequisite:

- The SISTORE unit is connected to the network. See Section 8.4 Configuring image parameters.
- 1. Select the **Network** tab.
- 2. Click the Add next to the filter list Reject incoming calls.
 - → A new text field will be created in the **Reject incoming calls** filter list.
- Enter the telephone number or IP address that you want to block in the new text field.
 - → Repeat steps 3 and 4 as often as required if you want to create multiple connection filters.
- 4. Click Apply.
 - → The setting will be saved.

6.6.2 Editing connection filters



Fig. 39 "Filter" text field on the "Network" tab

- The SISTORE unit is connected to the network.
 See Section 8.4 Configuring image parameters.
- 1. Select the **Network** tab.
- 2. Click on the connection filter you want to edit.
 - → The text field will be framed.
- 3. Edit the connection filter.
- 4. Click Apply.
 - → The setting will be saved.

6.6.3 Deleting connection filters

Deleting an individual connection filter



Fig. 40 Connection filter text field on the "Network" tab

Prerequisite:

- The SISTORE unit is connected to the network.
 See Section 8.4 Configuring image parameters.
- 1. Select the Network tab.
- 2. Click on the connection filter you want to delete.
 - → A **Delete** button **M** will be displayed to the right of the connection filter.
- 3. Click on Delete.
 - → The selected connection filter will be removed from the filter list.
- Click Apply.
 - → The setting will be saved.

Deleting all connection filters



Fig. 41 Filter list on the "Network" tab

- The SISTORE unit is connected to the network.
 See Section 8.4 Configuring image parameters.
- 1. Select the Network tab.
- 2. Click the **Delete** next to the filter list for which you want to delete the filters.
- 3. Confirm the message that follows with **OK**.
- If you no longer want to use connection filters: Unmark the checkbox Filter incoming calls.
- 5. Click Apply.
 - → The setting will be saved.

6.7 Setting the LAN connection speed

Prerequisite:

• The SISTORE unit is connected to the network. Further information on this can be found in the SISTORE MX / MX 3G Installation Manual.

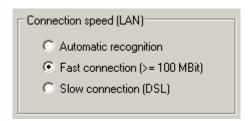


Fig. 42 "Connection speed (LAN)" group field



We recommend not to select Automatic recognition.

- 1. Select the Network tab.
- 2. Select whether you want to use a fast (≥ 100 MBit) or a slow (< 100 MBit) connection in the **Connection speed (LAN)** group field.
- 3. If you do not know the connection speed, select Automatic recognition.
 - → The speed will be recognized automatically.
- 4. Click Apply.
 - → The settings will be saved.

6.8 Setting the maximum live image resolution

In order to reduce the CPU load of the server and the network load when transmitting pictures from a SISTORE unit to a RemoteView client, the max. resolution of the pictures to be transmitted can be defined.

Prerequisite:

• The SISTORE unit is connected to the network. Further information on this can be found in the SISTORE MX / MX 3G Installation Manual.

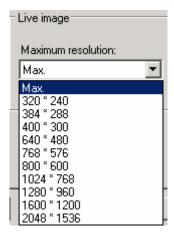


Fig. 43 "Live image" group field

- 1. Select the Network tab.
- 2. Select the desired max. resolution in the **Live image** group field (see Fig. 43).



If the option ${\it Max}$, is selected, the images will always be transmitted with the highest resolution.

- 3. Click Apply.
 - → The settings will be saved.

7 Analog camera configuration

7.1 Adding an analog camera

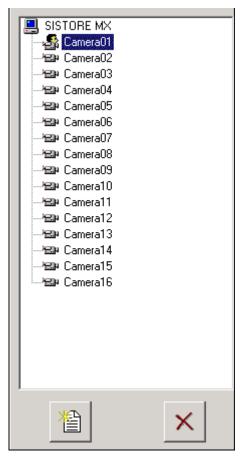


Fig. 44 Camera list on the "Cameras" tab

- At least one analog camera is connected to the SISTORE unit. Further information on this can be found in the SISTORE MX / MX 3G Installation Manual.
- 1. Select the Cameras tab.



- 2. Click the Add button
 - → A camera will be added in the camera list.
- 3. Enter a name for the camera in the **Name** text field.
- **4.** Enter a short description, such as information on the camera position, in the **Description** text field.
- **5.** In the **Input** field, select the number of the camera connection used by the relevant camera.
- 6. Click Apply.
 - → Your settings will be saved.

7.2 Deleting an analog camera

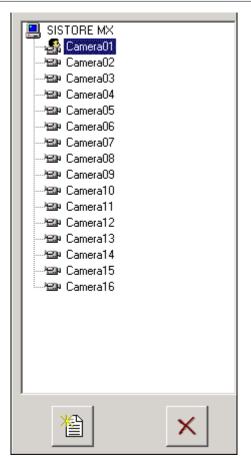


Fig. 45 Camera list on the "Cameras" tab

- 1. Select the Cameras tab.
- 2. Select the camera you want to delete from the cash box list.
- 3. Click the **Delete** button
- **4.** Confirm the message that follows with **OK**.
- 5. Click Apply.
 - → The setting will be saved.

7.3 Configuring image parameters

Setting brightness, contrast and colour saturation

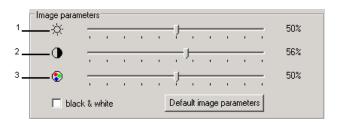


IMPORTANT

Malfunction due to too dark live image

With an image brightness of 0, the SISTORE MX receives only black images. Motion detection no longer functions.

• Select the standard setting 50 %.



1	Brightness
2	Contrast
3	Colour saturation

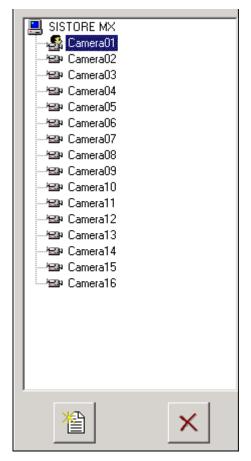


Fig. 46 Camera list on the "Cameras" tab

Prerequisite:

- At least one analog camera is in the camera list. See Section 7.1 Adding an analog camera.
- 1. Select the Cameras tab.
- Select the camera for which you want to configure the image parameters from the camera list.
- **3.** Move the slide control to the right or left as desired.



If the selected analog camera is a black-and-white camera, mark the checkbox **black & white**. Then it is not necessary to set the colour saturation.

- Click Apply.
 - → The setting will be saved.

7.4 Selecting the video standard



The video standard is defined for all analog cameras in the camera list; mixed operation of PAL and NTSC cameras is not possible.



Fig. 47 "Video standard (global)" group field on the "Cameras" tab

- 1. Select one of the two video standards (PAL or NTSC) (see Fig. 47).
- 2. Confirm both messages that follow with **OK**.
 - → The setting will be saved.

7.5 Configuring the live image display

Prerequisite:

 At least one analog camera is in the camera list. See Section 7.1 Adding an analog camera.

Always display live images

- 1. Select the Cameras tab.
- 2. Select the desired camera in the camera list.
- 3. Mark the checkbox Always visible always visible
- 4. Click Apply.
 - → The setting will be saved.



If this checkbox is not marked, no live images will be shown in display mode if no local user is logged in.

Show live images on external video monitor

- 1. Select the Cameras tab.
- 2. Select the desired camera in the camera list.
- 3. Mark the checkbox External video monitor
- 4. Click Apply.
 - → The setting will be saved.
 - → In the **Video output** tab, the live images of the selected camera can be activated on an external monitor. In display mode, you can select a video output on which the live image of this camera is to be activated by right-clicking on the live image.

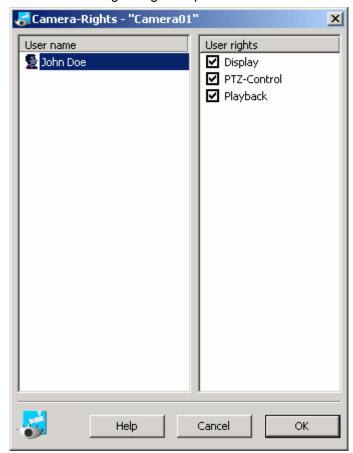
Display user-dependent live images

Here you can define which users are permitted to view the live image of a particular analog camera. Users whose camera rights were not defined have no access to the live image and recordings of this analog camera, also not via SISTORE RemoteView and not via monitors connected to a video output.

- 1. Select the Cameras tab.
- 2. Select the desired camera in the camera list.
- 3. Click the **Options** ... button in the group field **Rights**.



→ The following dialog box opens.



- Select the user in the user name field.
- 5. In the user rights field, select or deselect the checkboxes as desired.
- 6. Repeat steps 8 and 9 as often as required.



If a new user is created, this user automatically receives the same rights for each camera as the user who created the new user.

If a new camera is created, all users automatically receive all rights for this camera at first. If individual users are not to have all rights for the camera, these rights must be manually revoked after setting up the camera.

- 7. Click OK.
- Click Apply.
 - → The setting will be saved.

7.6 Configuring sound recording for an analog camera

The audio input (MIC or LINE) can be assigned to a camera (analog camera or LAN camera). See Section 8.6 Configuring sound recording for a LAN camera.



The audio mixer of the operating system must be set correctly do that a recording can be made (recording level, selection of the correct audio input).

If you are performing a search while recording is in progress, you have to wait about 10 min. until the recorded sound can be reproduced. After this time the first recording file will be completed and sound can be reproduced.



Fig. 48 "Audio recording" group fieldon the "Cameras" tab

- At least one analog camera is in the camera list. See Section 7.1 Adding an analog camera.
- 1. Select the Cameras tab.
- 2. Mark the checkbox Audio recording.
- 3. Select the sound quality from the dropdown list.
- 4. Click Apply.
 - → The setting will be saved.

7.7 Configuring pan/tilt control



An analog camera may possibly first need to be released via DIP switches or in the proprietary camera configuration in order to control it via a serial protocol. Please note the relevant information in the camera manual or information from the camera manufacturer.

SISTORE MX supports the protocols of the following analog cameras:

DM Dennard 2060
Fastrax 2
Fastrax 2E
Ganz ZC-S123P
Molynx
Panasonic WV-CS850
Panasonic WV-CS570
Panasonic WV-950
Pelco Spectra III Se
Samsung SCC-643(P)
Sanyo VCC9300
Sensormatic SpeedDome Ultra I
Sensormatic SpeedDome
Sensormatic
Siemens CCAS1415 Molynx
Siemens CCAS1415 Siemens-S
Siemens CCAD1410
Siemens CCDA1415
Siemens CCDA1425/1435
Siemens CCDS1415
Siemens CCD2410
Siemens Mini Dome
Siemens SCUV22
Sony Evi-D30/D70
TP-D7720

Tab. 1 Analog cameras or protocols supported by SISTORE MX

Since different cameras from a manufacturer often use the same protocol, the list of cameras or protocols above may cover more cameras than shown in the list.

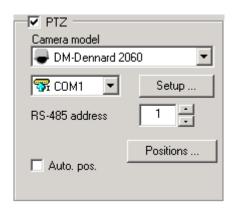


Fig. 49 "PTZ" group field on the "Cameras" tab



Fig. 50 "SISTORE MX camera setup" dialog box opened with the "Setup .." button on the "Cameras" tab

- At least one controllable analog camera is in the camera list. See Section 7.1 Adding an analog camera.
- 1. Select the Cameras tab.
- 2. Select the camera for which you want to configure the pan/tilt control from the camera list.
- 3. Mark the checkbox PTZ.
- **4.** Select an appropriate camera type for your camera from the **Camera model** drop-down list.
- 5. Select the COM interface of the camera from the COM drop-down list.
- 6. Select the RS-485 address of the camera in the RS-485 address field.

- 7. Click Setup...
 - → The SISTORE MX camera setup window will be opened (see above).
 - → If there is one, the proprietary configuration interface for the camera will be opened and display over the live image. Information on using the configuration interface will be found in the camera manual.
- 8. Set up the camera using its proprietary configuration interface and/or via the SISTORE MX camera setup functions.
 - → The arrow buttons as well as the +, -, ESC, SPEC and MENU buttons are used to control the menus for the cameras. Depending on the camera type, the designations of the buttons do not correspond to those of the respective camera. The operating interface was designed as an all-purpose interface to be able to control all cameras with it as much as possible.
- **9.** Close the camera's proprietary configuration interface if applicable.
- 10. Click OK in the SISTORE MX camera setup dialog.
- 11. Click Apply on the Cameras tab.
 - → Your settings will be saved.

7.8 Configuring automatic camera positioning

SISTORE MX supports the protocols of various PTZ analog cameras.

See Section 7.7 Configuring pan/tilt control.

Defining camera positions



Depending on the camera up to 32 positions can be defined. The positions are saved in the camera. To ensure that several SISTORE MX servers can use the PTZ function simultaneously, version 2.60 or higher must be installed on all servers.

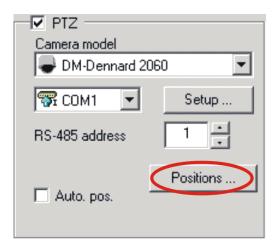


Fig. 51 "Positions..." button on the "Cameras" tab

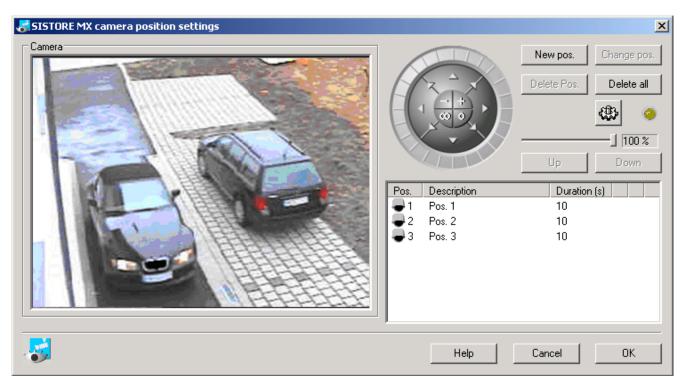


Fig. 52 The "SISTORE MX camera position settings" dialog opened with the "Positions..." button on the "Cameras" tab

- At least one controllable analog camera is in the camera list. See Section 7.1
 Adding an analog camera.
- 1. Select the Cameras tab.
- **2.** Select the camera for which you want to configure the camera positioning from the camera list.
- 3. Mark the checkbox PTZ.
- 4. Click the **Positions** ... button (see above).
 - → The SISTORE MX camera positions settings dialog will be opened (see above).
- **5.** Move the camera to the desired position with the mouse via the control element, with the keyboard or with a joystick.
- 6. Click **New pos.** to save a position or on **Change pos** to replace a position.
- 7. Click on the new position in the position list.
 - → The position will be framed. Pos. 4 10 📑 🕻 🗙
- 8. Enter a position name in the **Description** text field.
- **9.** Select the duration of the position display in the **Duration (s)** text field.
- 10. Click OK.
- 11. Click Apply on the Cameras tab.
 - → Your settings will be saved.

→ The following functions are available in this dialog.

Additional functions		
Control element	Camera control (pan, tilt, zoom). The speed is set by moving the red dot with the mouse.	
Delete pos. button	Deletes the selected position	
Delete all button	Delete all positions in the position list	
	Please note: The positions will be deleted without confirmation!	
Button	Start/stop automatic PTZ position cycle	
LED icon	If the LED icon is bright yellow, the camera is being controlled	
Up button	Moves the selected position up in the position list	
Down button	Moves the selected position down in the position list	

Activating automatic positioning (patrol)

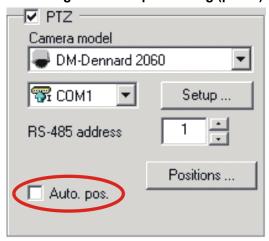


Fig. 53 "Auto. pos." checkbox on the "Cameras" tab

- At least one controllable analog camera is in the camera list. See Section 7.1
 Adding an analog camera.
- At least two camera positions have been defined for the selected camera. See Section 7.8 Configuring automatic camera positioning
- 1. Select the Cameras tab.
- 2. Mark the checkbox PTZ.
- **3.** Configure the pan/tilt control. See Section 7.7 Configuring pan/tilt control.
- **4.** Define the positions (see above).
- 5. Mark the checkbox Auto. pos.
- 6. Click Apply.
 - → The setting will be saved.

7.9 Transferring recording settings

In the **Cameras** context menu you can specify that a particular recording setting or all recording settings be transferred to all other cameras.

Prerequisites:

- The SISTORE MX application software has been started.
 See Section 5.16 Starting the SISTORE MX application software and logging in.
 The SISTORE MX application software is in configuration mode. See Section 5.17 Opening configuration mode.
- 1. Select the Cameras tab.
- 2. Right click on a configured camera in the camera list.
 - → The Camera context menu will open.
- 3. Select Copy settings.
 - → The context submenu will open.
- 4. Select the desired submenu item.
- 5. Click Apply.
 - → The setting will be saved.

7.10 Selecting camera types



This function is only available if bank mode is activated. See Section 20.1 Enabling bank mode.

The following camera types are available for selection:

- Room camera (standard setting)
- Cash box camera:

The frame rate must be at least 1 image/second for ring recording, at least 2 images/second for holdup recording.

Cash box cameras may not have a PTZ control.

Automated teller camera:

No pan/tilt control and no motion detection can be used in conjunction with this camera type.

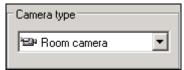


Fig. 54 List box "Camera type" on the "Cameras" tab

- At least one analog camera is in the camera list. See Section 7.1 Adding an analog camera
- 1. Select the Cameras tab.
- 2. Select the desired camera type in the Camera type list box.
- Click Apply.
 - → The setting will be saved. The camera icon of the particular camera in the camera list will change according to the selected camera type.

7.11 Generate reference image

A reference frame documents the setting of a camera (frame cut-out) at the time when a reference frame was generated. Following installation and alignment of the camera, the displayed reference frame section can be held and compared at any time with the camera's current display locally on the server or by remote access with RemoteView.

Prerequisite:

- At least one analog camera is in the camera list. See Section 7.1 Adding an analog camera.
- 1. Select the Cameras tab.
- 2. Select the desired camera in the camera list.
- 3. Click Save reference image.
 - → The reference image is saved.



The reference images are stored in the SISTORE MX main directory (e.g. C:\Programs\SIEMENS\SISTORE MX) under the name camrefx.jgp, where x stands for the camera number.

When saving a reference image for an analog camera you may be asked whether you want to overwrite an existing reference image, even if there is none yet. In that case confirm with Yes to generate the reference image.

8 Configuring LAN cameras

8.1 General information on LAN cameras

Be aware of the following when using LAN cameras:

- Multiple users can access LAN cameras simultaneously. Simultaneous access by multiple users lowers the frame rate.
- Settings made by a user on a LAN camera, such as modifying the image parameters via a browser, have system-wide effects.

SISTORE MX supports the following LAN cameras:

Vision 1300, Vision 2100, Vision 3130 Day, Vision 3130 Night
205, 206/W, 206M, 207MW, 209FD, 210, 211, 211M, 212 PTZ, 213 PTZ, 216FD, 216MFD, 221, 223M, 225FD 231D+, 232D+, 233D, 240Q, 241Q, 241S, Generic HTTP Interface V1.0, VAPIX Interface
MP2A, MP3DN Day, MP3DN Night
VISTABOX 6XX
DF3000 IP
TV7214
ENC-1003L
IQ501, IQ510, IQ511, IQ603, IQ 752, IQ753, IQ755
VN-C10U; VN-C30U, VN-C625U, VN-C655U
LE175C, LE275C, LE375C
D12 one or two cameras, M1 Models, M10 Models, M10D-Night, M12 Models, M12D-Night, M22M
KX-HCM-280, WV-NF284, WV-NM100/G, WV-NP1000, WV-NP244E, WV-NP472, WV-NS202, WV-NS320, WV-NW470, WV-NW960
205
SNC-L200
CCIC1410, CCIS1337-LP, CCIX1345, CFVA-IP, CVVA-IP, CFMC1315 LP, CCID1410, CCMC1315 LP, TELSCAN WEB Server
Generic HTTP interface, SNC-CS11, SNC-CS3P, SNC-DF40P, SNC-M1/W, SNC-M3/W, SNC-P1, SNC-P5, SNC-RZ25P, SNC-Z30P/2, SNC-RZ50P, SNC-Z20P, SNT-V704
IK-WB21A
2051
MJPEG Models, PZ6122, VS2402, IP7138

Depending on the functional scope of the LAN camera, many operating elements of the **LAN cameras** tab may be disabled.

The SISTORE MX can handle mixed operation (various LAN cameras) and hybrid operation (analog cameras and LAN cameras). Altogether a maximum of 32 LAN cameras can be connected.

SISTORE MX handles LAN cameras like local analog cameras. **Limitation**: LAN cameras cannot be connected to analog video outputs.

Access to LAN cameras takes place with significantly greater **latency** than access to analog cameras. The reason for this is the greater communication load between the SISTORE MX and a LAN camera.

LAN cameras cause a significantly higher processor load of the SISTORE MX than analog cameras. The frame rates required are the determining factor.

The operation of the system can be slow if all connections for analog cameras (32) and LAN cameras (32) are used.



To keep the processor load below 90 %, we recommend setting the resolution of LAN cameras low (CIF format). The image quality should be set to approximately 70 %. See Section 8.4 Configuring image parameters.

Exact specifications for the image quality and the required hard drive capacity are not possible with LAN cameras, since each LAN camera has different quality levels and interprets specifications differently.

8.2 Adding a LAN camera

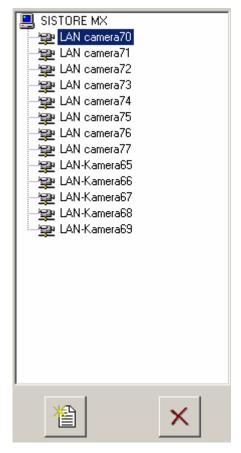


Fig. 55 Camera list on the "LAN cameras" tab

Prerequisite:

- At least one LAN camera is connected to the SISTORE MX.
- 1. Select the LAN cameras tab.



- 2. Click the Add button
 - → A LAN camera will be added in the camera list.
- 3. Enter a name for the camera in the Name text field.
- 4. Enter a short description in the **Description** text field , e.g. information on the camera position and the internal camera ID. (For example: Door_1-Cam66).
- **5.** Make the appropriate settings in the following fields:
 - Camera model / protocol
 - TCP/IP
 - Image quality and size
- 6. Repeat steps 2-5 for each camera.
- 7. Click Apply.
 - → Your settings will be saved.



The "Service" functions are only available to users with administrator rights.

Adding LAN cameras via the video server

In conjunction with the video servers AXIS 241Q, AXIS 241S and Telscan Web, 4 analog signals can be converted into 4 digital signals. This allows you to configure 4 LAN cameras with the same IP address.

- The analog cameras are connected to the video server.
- 1. Add the LAN cameras as described above.
- 2. Select the desired video inputs of the analog cameras in the **Video input** group field.
- Click Apply.
 - → Your settings will be saved.

8.3 Deleting LAN cameras

Prerequisite:

- At least one analog camera is in the camera list. See Section 8.2 Adding a LAN camera.
- 1. Select the LAN cameras tab.
- 2. Select the camera you want to delete from the camera list (see Fig. 55).



- **4.** Confirm the message that follows with **OK**.
- 5. Click Apply.
 - → The setting will be saved.

8.4 Configuring image parameters

Setting brightness, contrast and colour saturation

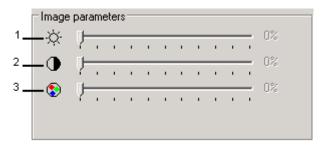


IMPORTANT

Malfunction due to too dark live image

With an image brightness of 0, the SISTORE MX receives only black images. Motion detection no longer functions.

- Select the standard setting 50 %.



1	Brightness
2	Contrast
3	Colour saturation



The slide controls for the image parameters are not activated for every LAN camera. For some LAN cameras the image parameters are instead set on the camera.

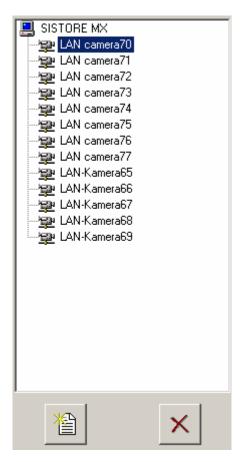


Fig. 56 Camera list on the "LAN cameras" tab

Prerequisite:

- At least one analog camera is in the camera list. See Section 8.2 Adding a LAN camera.
- 1. Select the LAN cameras tab.
- 2. Select the camera for which you want to configure the image parameters from the camera list.
- 3. Move the slide control to the right or to the left.
- 4. Click Apply.
 - → The setting will be saved.

Setting image quality and resolution



- The higher the image quality, the less the image is compressed and the more network bandwidth is required for its transmission.
- Which image sizes are available depends on the LAN camera used.
- The transmission of live images from SISTORE MX to SISTORE RemoteView takes place independent of the image size set in CIF format (352 x 288 pixels).

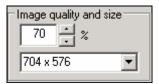


Fig. 57 "Image quality and size" group field on the "LAN cameras" tab

Prerequisite:

- At least one analog camera is in the camera list. See Section 8.2 Adding a LAN camera.
- Select the LAN cameras tab.
- 2. Select the camera for which you want to configure the image quality and size from the camera list.
- **3.** Enter the image quality in the text field %.
- **4.** Select the image size from the dropdown list.
- Click Apply.
 - → The setting will be saved.

8.5 Configuring the live image display



It is not possible to connect LAN cameras to a video output of the SISTORE MX.

Prerequisite:

 At least one analog camera is in the camera list. See Section 8.2 Adding a LAN camera.

Always display live images

- 1. Select the LAN cameras tab.
- 2. Select the desired camera in the camera list.
- 3. Mark the checkbox always visible
- Click Apply.
 - → The setting will be saved.

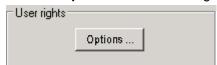


If this checkbox is not marked, no live images will be shown in display mode if no local user is logged in.

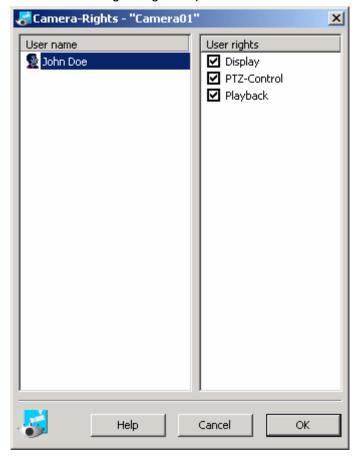
Display user-dependent live images

Here you can define which users are permitted to view the live image of a particular LAN camera. Users whose camera rights were not defined have no access to the live image and recordings of this LAN camera, also not via SISTORE RemoteView.

- 1. Select the LAN cameras tab.
- 2. Select the desired camera in the camera list.
- 3. Click the Options... button in the group field User rights



→ The following dialog box opens.



- 4. Select the user in the user name field.
- 5. In the **user rights** field, select or deselect the checkboxes as desired.
- 6. Repeat steps 3 and 4 as often as required.



- If a new user is created, this user automatically receives the same rights for each camera as the user who created the new user.
- If a new camera is created, all users automatically receive all rights for this camera at first. If
 individual users are not to have all rights for the camera, these rights must be manually revoked
 after setting up the camera.
- 7. Click OK.
- 8. Click Apply.
 - → The setting will be saved.

8.6 Configuring sound recording for a LAN camera

8.6.1 Configuring sound recording via audio input



The audio inputs of the SISTORE unit MX 3G / MX 3G DVD are not yet supported.

The audio input (MIC or LINE) can be assigned to a camera (analog camera or LAN camera). See Section 7.6 Configuring sound recording for an analog camera.



The audio mixer of the operating system must be set correctly do that a recording can be made (recording level, selection of the correct audio input). Sound (audio in) can be recorded using either an external microphone or a microphone that is integrated in the camera.



Fig. 58 "Audio recording" group field on the "Cameras" tab

Prerequisite:

- At least one analog camera is in the camera list. See Section 8.2 Adding a LAN camera.
- 1. Select the LAN cameras tab.
- 2. Mark the checkbox Audio recording.
- 3. Select the sound quality from the dropdown list.
- 4. Click Apply.
 - → The setting will be saved.

8.6.2 Configuring sound recording via network connection

It is possible to record several audio streams of various LAN cameras simultaneously via a network connection.



Audio recording is supported by the Siemens camera types CCID1410, CFMC1315 and CCMC1315 as well as by those Axis cameras which are addressed via the VAPIX API.

- At least one analog camera is in the camera list. See Section 8.2 Adding a LAN camera.
- The camera model supports audio transmission via a network connection.
- 1. Select the Cameras tab.
- 2. Mark the checkbox Audio recording.
- 3. Select Camera in the list box.
- 4. Click Apply.
 - → The setting will be saved.

8.7 Selecting the frame rate

The maximum frame rate is 100 images per second, distributed between 32 LAN cameras max.



Fig. 59 "Frames per second" group field on the "LAN cameras" tab

Prerequisite:

- At least one analog camera is in the camera list. See Section 8.2 Adding a LAN camera
- 1. Select the LAN cameras tab.
- 2. Select the desired LAN camera in the camera list.



IMPORTANT

Poor recording quality due to too low frame rate

If the frame rate is too low, movements will no longer be recorded smoothly.

- The following reference value applies: maximum frame rate per camera = the maximum frame rate of the SISTORE MX (100 frames/s) divided by the number of LAN cameras connected to the SISTORE MX.
- 3. Select the option with the desired frame rate (see Fig. 59).
- Click Apply.
 - → The setting will be saved.



If the frame rate is changed subsequently, the available disk capacity may not be indicated correctly in the status bar as the calculation of the disk capacity is always based on the maximum frame rate.

8.8 Configuring automatic camera positioning

SISTORE MX supports the protocols of the following PTZ LAN cameras:

AXIS 212 PTZ/213 PTZ
AXIS 231/232 D+, 233D
AXIS Generic HTTP
Interface V1.0 and V2.0
JVC VN-C30U
JVC VN-C625U
JVC VN-C655U
Panasonic KX-HCM280
Panasonic WV-NM100/G
Panasonic WV-NS202
Panasonic WV-NS320
Samsung SNC-L200
Sony SNC-M3/W
Sony SNC-P5
Sony SNC-RZ25P
Sony SNC-RZ30P
SONY Generic HTTP Interface
VIVOTEK PZ6122

Tab. 2 PTZ LAN cameras or protocols supported by SISTORE MX



Since different cameras from a manufacturer often use the same protocol, the list of cameras or protocols above may cover more LAN cameras than shown in the list.

Defining positions



Depending on the camera up to 32 positions can be defined. The positions are saved in the camera.



Fig. 60 "Positions ..." button on the "LAN cameras" tab

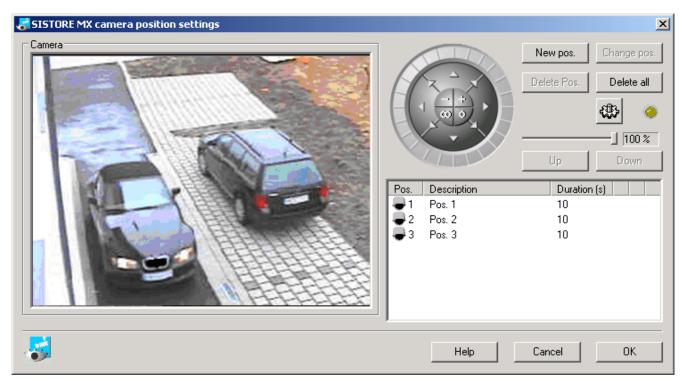


Fig. 61 SISTORE MX camera position settings via the "Positions..." button on the "LAN cameras" tab

Prerequisite:

- There is at least one PTZ LAN camera in camera list.
- 1. Select the LAN cameras tab.
- **2.** Select the camera for which you want to configure the positioning from the camera list.
- 3. Click Positions.....
 - → The SISTORE MX camera position settings window will open.
- **4.** Move the camera to the desired position.



You can control the camera with the mouse via the control element with the keyboard or with a joystick.

- 5. To save a position click **New pos**.
- 6. To replace a position click Change pos.
- 7. Click on the new position in the position list.
 - → The position will be framed.

 Pos. 4

 10

 10
- 8. Enter an appropriate position name in the **Description** text field.
- 9. Select the position dwell time in the **Duration (s)** field.
- 10. Click OK.
- **11.** Click **Apply** on the **LAN cameras** tab.
 - → Your settings will be saved.

Additional functions	
Control element	Camera control (pan, tilt, zoom)
Delete pos. button	Deletes the selected position
Delete all button	Delete all positions in the position list
	Please note: The positions will be deleted without confirmation!
Button	Start of automatic position cycle
LED icon	If bright yellow: the camera is currently being moved
Up button	Moves the selected position up in the position list
Down button	Moves the selected position down in the position list

Activating automatic positioning (patrol)



Fig. 62 "Auto. pos." checkbox on the "LAN cameras" tab

- There is at least one PTZ LAN camera in camera list.
- At least two camera positions have been defined for the selected LAN camera.
 See the Section "Defining camera positions" (above) for more information on this.
- 1. Select the LAN cameras tab.
- 2. Mark the checkbox PTZ.
- 3. Define the positions (see above).
- 4. Mark the checkbox Auto. pos.
- 5. Click Apply.
 - → The setting will be saved.

8.9 Releasing camera control

As long as a user is controlling a LAN camera, this camera is blocked for other users. In the **PTZ timeout** group field you can define the period without input after which the camera is released for all other users.



- 1. Select the **System** tab.
- 2. Enter the period after which the network camera is to be released in the field Assumption of the control after.
- 3. Click Apply.
 - → The setting will be saved.

8.10 Configuring access to LAN camera configuration



The group field "Access to configuration" is not available for all LAN cameras.

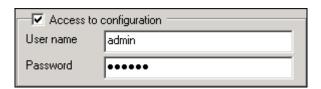


Fig. 63 "Access to configuration" group field on the "LAN cameras" tab

- At least one LAN camera is connected to the SISTORE unit. See Section 8.2 Adding a LAN camera.
- 1. Select the LAN cameras tab.
- 2. Mark the checkbox Access to configuration.
- 3. Enter a user name in the **User name** text field.
- 4. Enter a password in the **Password** text field.
- 5. Click Apply.
 - → Your settings will be saved.

8.11 Configuring live image access



Fig. 64 "Access to images" group field on the "LAN cameras" tab

Prerequisite:

- At least one LAN camera is connected to the SISTORE unit. See Section8.2
 Adding a LAN camera
- 1. Select the LAN cameras tab.
- 2. Mark the checkbox Access to images.
- 3. Enter a user name in the **User name** text field.
- 4. Enter a password in the **Password** text field.
- 5. Click Apply.
 - → Your settings will be saved.

8.12 Opening the camera configuration dialog

Some LAN cameras (such as those from Mobotix) have a wide range of functions that cannot be completely covered by the SISTORE MX application software. Therefore you can access the configuration dialog of the LAN camera directly using a browser.



Fig. 65 "CP/IP" group field on the "LAN cameras" tab

- At least one analog camera is in the camera list. See Section 8.2 Adding a LAN camera.
- 1. Select the LAN cameras tab.
- 2. Enter the IP address of the relevant LAN camera in the URL text field.
- 3. Enter the port number of the LAN camera in the **Port** text field.
- 4. Click Browser ...
 - → A browser window with the proprietary configuration dialog for the camera will open.

9 Configuring motion detection

9.1 Activating motion detection via SISTORE MX



Fig. 66 "Motion detection" checkbox on the "LAN cameras" tab

Prerequisite:

- At least one analog camera or LAN camera is in the respective camera list. See Section 7.1 Adding an analog camera and Section 8.2 Adding a LAN camera.
- 1. Select the Cameras or LAN cameras tab.
- 2. Mark the checkbox Motion detection.
 - → The **Options** ... button is enabled.
 - → Motion detection via the SISTORE MX application software has been activated.
- 3. Click Options ...
 - → The SISTORE MX motion detection window will open. See Section 9.3 Configuring motion detection via SISTORE MX.

9.2 Activating motion detection by LAN camera

There are LAN cameras that can detect motion. When such a camera is connected, the checkbox **by camera** on the **LAN cameras** tab is enabled.



Fig. 67 "Motion detection" checkbox on the "LAN cameras" tab

- At least one LAN camera that features "motion detection" is listed in the camera list. See Section 8.2 Adding a LAN camera.
- 1. Select the LAN cameras tab.
- 2. Mark the checkbox Motion detection.
 - → The **Options** ... button is enabled.
- 3. Mark the checkbox by camera.
- 4. Click Options ...
 - → The following dialog box opens.

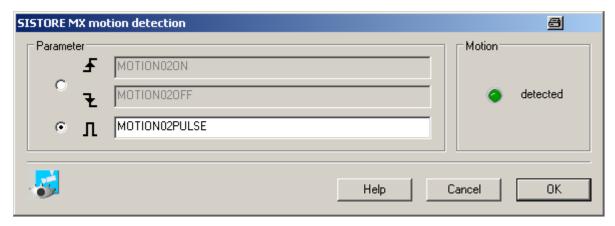
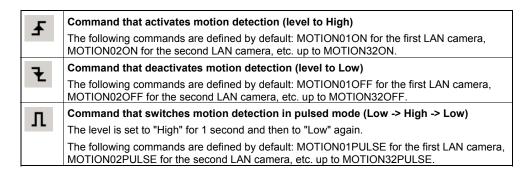


Fig. 68 "SISTORE MX motion detection" dialog (by LAN camera)

→ The following commands in the Parameters group field are configured by default:



- 5. If you want to define other commands, please note the following:
 - It is recommended to always include the ID of the LAN camera in the command.
 - The command configured in the software of the LAN camera must be consistent with the command defined here.
 - Enter the commands in capital letters and without spaces.
 - Information on how to configure TCP/HTTP and SMTP commands can be found in the manuals for the respective LAN cameras.
- 6. Click OK.
 - → The settings will be applied.

9.3 Configuring motion detection via SISTORE MX

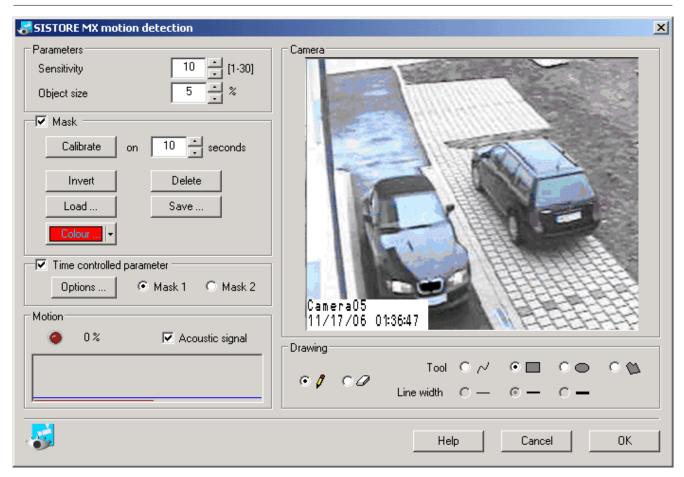


Fig. 69 "SISTORE MX motion detection" dialog (via SISTORE MX application software)

9.3.1 Setting the sensitivity of motion detection

Use **Sensitivity** to determine how sensitively the SISTORE MX reacts to motions, i.e. to the position change of an object.

With **Object size** you can govern the minimum size an object must have for it to be registered by the SISTORE MX. The percentage refers to the object size in relation to the size of the detection area. If no detection area is defined, the entire recording area of the camera is taken as the detection area.



Fig. 70 Motion detection parameters in the "SISTORE MX motion detection" dialog

Prerequisite:

- The SISTORE MX motion detection window is opened.
 See Section 9.3 Configuring motion detection via SISTORE MX.
- 1. Enter the sensitivity level in the **Sensitivity** text field.
- 2. In the **Object size** text field, enter the minimum size as of which objects are to be registered.
- 3. Click OK.

9.3.2 Defining the detection area (mask)

You can define a detection area for analog and LAN cameras. Open the relevant tab in the SISTORE MX application software.

You have three options to define a detection area for motion detection:

- Draw detection area
- Determine the detection area automatically
- Copy detection area (save and load)

Draw detection area



Fig. 71 "Mask (= detection area)" group field in the "SISTORE MX motion detection" dialog

Fig. 72 "Drawing" group field in the "SISTORE MX motion detection" dialog

Prerequisite:

- The SISTORE MX motion detection window is opened.
 See Section 9.3 Configuring motion detection via SISTORE MX.
- 1. Mark the checkbox Mask.
 - → The Mask group field will be activated.
- **2.** Select a drawing colour from the **Colour...** list box.
- 4. Select a shape tool in the **Tool** line.
- If you have chosen the Line shape tool
 Select the line width.
- **6.** Draw the detection area in the live image of the camera.
- 7. Click OK.
 - → The setting will be saved.

TIP: The eraser tool allows you to correct the detection area. All the shape tools can be used together with the eraser tool.

TIP: It may be simpler for complex shapes to draw the negative of the detection area and then click **Invert** .

Determining the detection area automatically

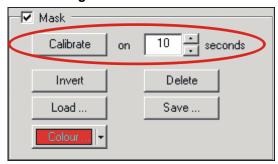


Fig. 73 "Determining the detection area" in the "SISTORE MX motion detection" dialog

- The SISTORE MX motion detection window is opened. See Section 9.3 Configuring motion detection via SISTORE MX.
- Mark the checkbox Mask.
 - → The Mask group field will be activated.
- 2. Enter in the **seconds** text field the period during which the detection area should be determined.
- 3. Click Calibrate.

- Confirm the message that follows with OK.
 - → The detection area will be determined.

Copy detection area (save and load)



Fig. 74 "Copying the detection area" in the "SISTORE MX motion detection" dialog

Prerequisite:

 The SISTORE MX motion detection window is opened. See 9.3 Configuring motion detection via SISTORE MX.

Saving the detection area

- 1. Click Save
 - → The Save As... dialog will open.
- 2. Select the directory in which to save the detection area file.
- 3. Enter a file name in the File name text field.
- 4. Click Save.
 - → The detection area file will be saved.

Loading the detection area

- 1. Mark the checkbox Mask.
- 2. Click Load
 - → The Open dialog will open.
- **3.** Select the detection area file you want to load.
- 4. Click Open.
 - → The detection area will be displayed on the live image in the SISTORE MX motion detection dialog.

9.3.3 Configuring the time control of the detection area

The SISTORE MX application software can switch between two detection areas based on the time. This permits, for example, a different detection area to be used during the day than the one at night. This function is only available to the administrator.



Fig. 75 "Time-controlled parameters" group field in the "SISTORE MX motion detection" dialog

- The SISTORE MX motion detection window is opened.
 See Section 9.3 Configuring motion detection via SISTORE MX.
- You are logged on as an administrator. See Section 14.2.5 Predefined user accounts: Administrator and Installer.
- 1. Mark the checkbox Time controlled parameter.
 - → The **Time controlled parameter** group field will be activated.
- 2. Select the option Mask 1 (= detection area 1).
- Set the sensitivity of the motion detection.See Section 9.3.1 Setting the sensitivity of motion detection.
- **4.** Define a detection area in the live image of the camera. See Section 9.3.2 Defining the detection area (mask).
- 5. Select the option Mask 2 (= detection area 2).
- **6.** Repeat the steps 3 and 4.
- 7. Click Options ...
 - → The SISTORE MX time control window will open.
- 8. Configure the time table. See Section 12.2.3 Configuring time control.
 - → Mask 1 (detection area 1) will be used in the selected (blue) time segments; mask 2 (detection area 2) will be used in the unselected (white) time segments.
- 9. Click OK.
 - → Your settings will be saved.

10 Configuring tamper detection

10.1 Opening the sabotage detection dialog

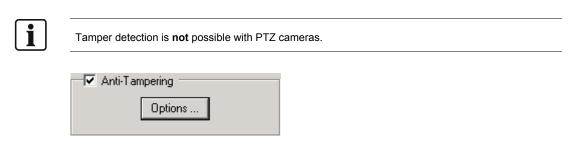


Fig. 76 "Anti-Tampering" (= tamper detection) checkbox on the "Cameras" or "LAN cameras" tab

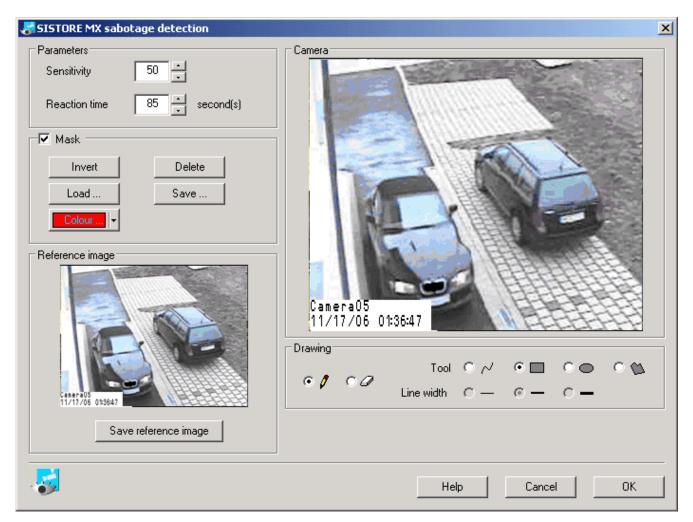


Fig. 77 The "SISTORE MX sabotage detection" dialog opened with the "Options ..." button on the "Cameras" or "LAN cameras" tab

Prerequisite:

- At least one analog camera or LAN camera is in the camera list. See Section 7.1
 Adding an analog camera or Section 8.2 Adding a LAN camera.
- 1. Select the Cameras or LAN cameras tab.
- **2.** Mark the checkbox **Anti-Tampering** (see Fig. 76).
- 3. Click Options ...
 - → The SISTORE MX sabotage detection window will open.

10.2 Setting the sensitivity of sabotage detection

Use **Sensitivity** to determine how sensitively the SISTORE MX application software should react to motions, i.e. to the position change of an object.

With **reaction time** you can determine how much time should elapse before the SISTORE MX application software registers changes in the detection area and reports them as tampering.

Prerequisite:

The SISTORE MX sabotage detection window is opened. See Section 10.1
 Opening the sabotage detection dialog

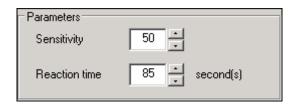


Fig. 78 "Parameters" group field in the "SISTORE MX sabotage detection" dialog

- 1. Enter a value in the **Sensitivity** text field (see Fig. 78).
 - → The higher the value, the more sensitive the tampering detection function.
- 2. Enter a value in seconds in the **Reaction time** text field.
- 3. Click OK.

10.3 Defining the detection area (mask)

You can define a detection area for analog and LAN cameras. Open the relevant tab in the SISTORE MX application software.

You have two options to define a detection area for sabotage detection:

- Draw detection area
- Copy detection area (save and load)

Draw detection area



Fig. 79 "Mask" (= detection area) group field in the "SISTORE MX sabotage detection" dialog

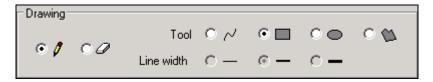


Fig. 80 "Drawing" group field in the "SISTORE MX sabotage detection" dialog

Prerequisite:

- The SISTORE MX sabotage detection window is opened. See Section 10.1
 Opening the sabotage detection dialog
- 1. Mark the checkbox Mask.
 - → The Mask (= detection area) group field will be activated.
- 2. Select a drawing colour from the **Colour...** list box.
- 3. Click the **Pencil tool** I radio button .
- 4. Select a shape tool in the **Tool** line.
- 5. If you have chosen the shape tool **Line** Select the **line width**.
- **6.** Draw the detection area in the live image of the camera.
- 7. Click OK.
 - → The setting will be saved.

TIP: The eraser tool allows you to correct the detection area. All the shape tools can be used together with the eraser tool.

Copy detection area (save and load)

The SISTORE MX sabotage detection window is opened. See Section 10.1
 Opening the sabotage detection dialog

Saving the detection area

- 1. Click Save ...
 - → The Save As... dialog will open.
- 2. Select the directory in which to save the detection area file.
- 3. Enter a file name in the **File name** text field.
- 4. Click Save.
 - → The detection area file will be saved.

Loading the detection area

- 1. Mark the checkbox Mask.
- 2. Click Load ...
 - → The Open dialog will open.
- 3. Select the detection area file you want to load.
- 4. Click Open.
 - → The detection area will be displayed on the live image in the SISTORE MX sabotage detection dialog.

10.4 Saving a reference image



The sabotage detection function does not evaluate the reference image. It is only for purposes of visual checking by the user.

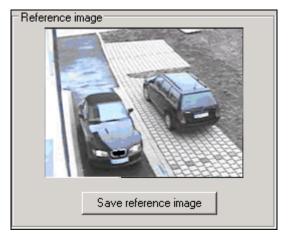


Fig. 81 "Save reference image" button in the "SISTORE MX sabotage detection" dialog

- The SISTORE MX sabotage detection window is opened. See Section 10.1
 Opening the sabotage detection dialog
- 1. Click Save reference image.
- 2. Answer Yes in the confirmation dialog.
 - → The reference image of the camera will be saved.

11 Configuring unit inputs and outputs

11.1 Configuring digital input

You can assign one of the following functions to each digital input:

Start/stop of recording

Starting or stopping of recordings via external signal generator (edge or level).

• UPS power failure

Controlled shutdown of the SISTORE MX unit by the signal of a UPS device in the case of power failure.

Recording will be stopped after 60 seconds, the SISTORE MX application software closed and the operating system shut down (level).

Shutdown

The SISTORE MX application software will be closed and the operating system shut down (edge).

Enable alarm

"Arming" by an external alarm input or switch. (SISTORE MX only triggers an alarm if there is a signal on the corresponding digital input. This function is not available in banking mode.)



The function enable alarm can be assigned to a maximum of four digital inputs.

Alarm connection

Alarm messages can be sent and the alarm images be activated on a SISTORE RemoteView Client via an external signal generator. See Section 19.3 Configuring alarm notification.

The edge radio buttons allow you to determine whether the function is to be triggered with a rising ($^{\circ}$ $^{\circ}$) or with a falling ($^{\circ}$ $^{\circ}$) edge. (Edge = level change)

The **level sensitive** checkbox allows you to determine whether a function ends after an edge or continues to be performed until the next edge.

Example:

The recording should start when a door is opened and stop when the door closes. The door opener generates a short signal upon opening and closing of the door, which creates an edge. If the **level sensitive** checkbox is not marked, the SISTORE MX records only short sequences when the door is opened and when it is closed. If the checkbox is marked, the SISTORE MX records a longer sequence from when the door opens until it is closed.

If the **level sensitive** checkbox is marked, the edge radio buttons have no meaning.

The **level sensitive** checkbox is only marked if the **Start/stop recording** function is selected.

Configuring unit inputs and outputs



Fig. 82 Operating elements for digital inputs on the "Digital Input" tab

- 1. Select the Digital Input tab.
- 2. Select the desired function from the dropdown list.
- 3. Enter a name in the text field (max. 64 characters).
- 4. Select an edge to the right of the text field.
- **5.** If you have selected the Start/stop recording function: Mark the checkbox **level sensitive** if relevant.
- 6. Click Apply.
 - → Your settings will be saved.

11.2 Configuring alarm output

11.2.1 Adding and deleting alarm outputs

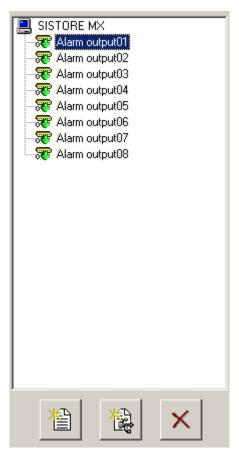


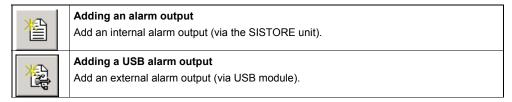
Fig. 83 Alarm outputs list on the Alarm output tab

Adding an alarm output



You can add up to 8 pulsed or alternating alarm outputs.

- 1. Select the Alarm output tab.
- 2. Click one of the following icons:



- → A new alarm output will be added to the alarm output list.
- 3. Enter a name for the alarm output in the Name text field.
- **4.** Enter a short description, such as information on the switch position, in the **Description** text field.
- **5.** In the **Output** field, select the number of the physical device output (or the I/O card output).
- Click Apply.
 - → Your settings will be saved.

Deleting an alarm output

Prerequisites:

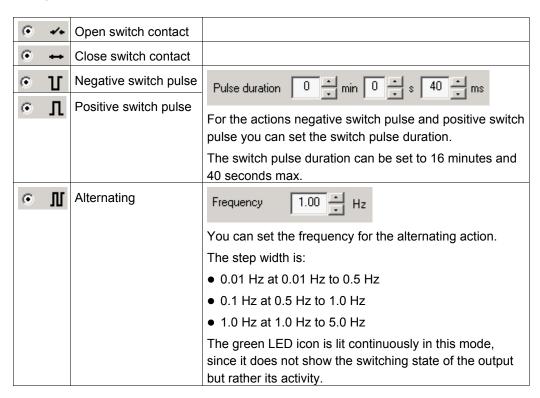
- The SISTORE MX application software has been started. See Section 5.16
 Starting the SISTORE MX application software and logging in.
- The SISTORE MX application software is in configuration mode. See Section 5.17 Opening configuration mode.
- 1. Select the Alarm output tab.
- 2. Select the alarm output you want to delete in the list.



- 4. Answer **Yes** in the confirmation dialog.
- 5. Click Apply.
 - → Your settings will be saved.

11.2.2 Selecting the switch action

You can define the response to an event for each alarm output. The following options are available:



- Select an alarm output in the alarm outputs list.
- 2. Select a switch mode in the Alarm output switch on alarm group field.
- 3. Select the pulse duration or frequency as necessary.
- **4.** Test the function of the alarm output with the **Test** button.
- Click Apply.
 - → Your settings will be saved.

11.2.3 Event-based or time control of alarm outputs



An alarm output with a special function assigned to it is not available for the configuration of recording.



Fig. 84 Special functions input field on the Alarm output tab

The field selection Normal means: no special functions (see Fig. above).

Name of the special function	Function
Remote controllable	The alarm output can be activated or deactivated by clicking the status LED icon (in the status display of the switch outputs in display mode) (see Fig. 85). You require the user right remote control (see Section 14.1.2 Global user rights.)
Error	The SISTORE MX sends a signal over the corresponding alarm output if one of the following faults occurs:
	UPS reports a power failure
	 The SISTORE MX application software was not properly closed (for example due to power failure or Watchdog)
	Recording could not be started
	Fatal recording error
	Hard drive full, recording stopped
	Failure of a hard drive
	Windows device driver reports errors (event log)
Alarm	SISTORE MX sends a signal over the corresponding alarm output if an alarm recording is being made. The signal will be sent as long as the alarm recording lasts.
Motion	SISTORE MX sends a signal to the corresponding alarm output if a camera has detected a movement.
	The signal will be sent to the alarm output as long as the recording continues.
Loss of video	SISTORE MX sends a signal over the corresponding alarm output if at least one camera has failed.
Camera sabotage	SISTORE MX sends a signal over the corresponding alarm output if camera tampering has been detected.
Recording	During recording a signal will be sent periodically via the corresponding alarm output.
Time control	The SISTORE MX sends a signal over the corresponding alarm output at the specified times.
	If you select this special function the Options button will be enabled.
Remote connection	The alarm output will be activated as soon as there is at least one connection to a SISTORE RemoteView client.

Tab. 3 Special functions of the alarm outputs

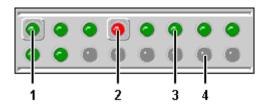


Fig. 85 Status of all alarm outputs in display mode

- 1 The special function remote controllable is not assigned to the alarm output, and the output is inactive.
- 2 The special function remote controllable is assigned to the alarm output, and the output is activated.
- 3 The special function remote controllable is not assigned to the alarm output, but the output is configured.
- 4 The alarm output is not configured.

The status display of the alarm outputs is also shown in SISTORE RemoteView. The status LED icons represent the alarm outputs in sequence (1 to 16) from the top left to the bottom right.

Event-controlled alarm output activation/deactivation

- 1. Select the **Alarm output** tab.
- 2. Select a special function in the **Special functions** list box (see Fig. 84).
- 3. If you have selected the time control special function: **Special functions of the alarm outputs** (see Tab. 3), entry **Time control**.
- 4. Click Apply.
 - → Your settings will be saved.

Time-controlled alarm output activation/deactivation

- The SISTORE MX application software has been started. See Section Fehler!
 Verweisquelle konnte nicht gefunden werden. Starting the SISTORE MX application software and logging in.
- The SISTORE MX application software is in configuration mode. See Section 5.17 Opening configuration mode.
- The special function time control is not assigned to the particular alarm output.
- 1. Select the Alarm output tab.
- 2. Mark the checkbox Time control.
 - → The **Options** ... button is enabled.
- 3. Click Options ...
 - → The SISTORE MX time control window will open.
- Configure the time table. See Section 12.2.3 Configuring time control.
 - → The alarm output is activated in the marked (blue) time segments and deactivated in the unmarked (white) time segments.
- 5. Click OK.
 - → Your settings will be saved.

11.3 Configuring video outputs

The number of video inputs and outputs depends on the type of unit (part number). Further information on this can be found in the SISTORE MX / MX 3G Installation Manual.

Up to 32 video inputs can be switched to four video outputs. You can select independently among the following three modes for each video output:

Static mode

A fixed assignment of a camera is made to a video output. No live image except that of the assigned camera can be displayed on a video monitor connected to this output.

Event mode

Please note:

The prerequisite for this mode is that the **Connection to monitor** on the **Recording** tab be marked (see Section 17.3 Configuring recording modes).

The SISTORE MX connects the camera in which a movement was detected in the live image or for which an associated alarm input was triggered.

The selected camera remains connected for at least two seconds and 600 seconds max. even if during this time another camera detects motion in the live image or another alarm input is triggered. The camera dwell time can be set under "Display mode" on the "System" tab.

Periodic mode

In this mode, all 32 analog cameras can be activated and their images be displayed successively on the monitor.

SISTORE MX switches at a defined interval between the cameras that are entered in the camera list and selected (see Fig. 88).

The following options can be selected in the **static** and **event** mode:

Manual

The fixed camera assignment (by definition and/or motion or alarm detection) can be changed. Then you can connect a camera to another video output in display mode via the live image context menu. The connection of a camera to one of the four video outputs is also possible via SISTORE RemoteView.

- The SISTORE MX application software is in display mode. See Section 4.1.1 Display mode.
- 1. Right-click on the live image of the desired camera.
- 2. The live image context menu will open.
- Select the desired video output (e.g. video output monitor 1) in the live image context menu.

PTZ

A PTZ camera is connected as soon as it is controlled.

Configuring the video outputs

Prerequisite:

- You have stopped all current recordings.
- 1. Select the Video output tab.
- 2. Select a tab, e.g. Output1 (see Fig. 86).
- 3. Mark the checkbox Activated.
- 4. Enter a name for the video output in the Name text field.

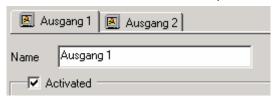


Fig. 86 Name group field on the video output tab

5. Select an operating mode in the **Mode** group field (see Fig. 87).



Fig. 87 Mode group field on the Video output tab



The modes Event and Periodic can be activated at the same time. The selected cameras will then be connected periodically until an event occurs or a camera is connected by manual selection. When the preset alarm and post-alarm time has expired the output will return to Periodic mode.

When Static mode is selected, it is not possible to activate another mode

6. If you have selected **Static** or **Event** mode, you can mark either or both checkboxes **Manual** and **PTZ**.

– OR –

If you have selected **Periodic** mode, select the time after which another camera shall be activated in the **seconds** field.

7. If you have selected **Static** or **Periodic** mode, select one or several cameras in the cameras list. (See Fig. 88)

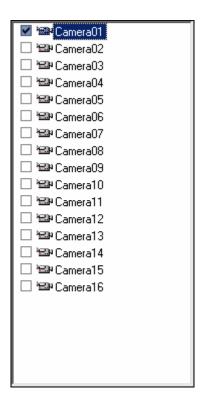


Fig. 88 Camera on the "Video output" tab

- 8. Click Apply.
 - → Your settings will be saved.

Security settings for video outputs

The security setting **Only active if user logged on** (see Fig. 89) has the effect that, regardless of the operating mode selected, no live images are shown via the video outputs.

Prerequisites:

- No user is logged in to the system.
 - OR -
- The user logged in has no display right (see Section 18.1 General information on user management).
 - OR -
- The particular camera is not released for the logged-in user via the user category (see Section 7.5 Configuring the live image display, or Section 8.5 Configuring the live image display).
- Mark the checkbox Only active if user logged on in the security group field. (See Fig. 89)
- Click Apply.
 - → The setting will be saved.

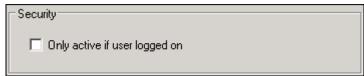


Fig. 89 Security group field on the Video output tab

12 Configuring alarm inputs

12.1 Adding and deleting alarm inputs

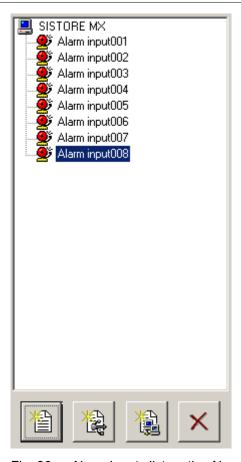
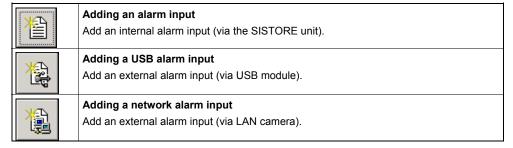


Fig. 90 Alarm inputs list on the Alarm input tab

Adding an alarm input

- 1. Select the Alarm input tab.
- **2.** Click one of the following icons:



→ A new alarm input will be added to the alarm inputs list.



Internal alarm inputs are assigned sequential numbers 001...032, USB alarm inputs numbers 065...096, and network alarm inputs numbers 101...132.

3. Enter a name for the alarm input in the **Name** text field.



Names can be up to 16 characters long.

- Enter a short description, such as information on the position, in the Description text field.
- 5. In the **alarm input** field, select the number of the physical device input (the trigger input of the I/O card).
- 6. Click Apply.
 - → The settings will be saved.

Deleting an alarm input

- 1. Select the Alarm input tab.
- 2. Select the alarm input you want to delete in the list.
- 3. Click the **Delete alarm input** button
- 4. Answer Yes in the confirmation dialog.
- 5. Click Apply.
 - → Your settings will be saved.

12.2 Configuring internal alarm inputs and USB alarm inputs



SISTORE MX supports up to 32 analog cameras with max. 100 images per second. If a camera is in an alarm state, the set frame rate cannot be guaranteed for other cameras even if they have higher priority

12.2.1 Trigger edge configuration



The trigger edge applies to all alarm inputs. It can be set separately only for LAN inputs. Apart from that, it cannot be set differently for multiple alarm inputs.

With the trigger edge you can determine whether

- or an alarm input carries voltage only in the case of an alarm and otherwise not

The **level sensitive** checkbox allows you to determine whether a recording ends directly after an edge or continues until the next edge.

Example:

The SISTORE MX should start recording when a door is opened and stop when the door closes. The door opener (alarm input) generates a short signal (level change / edge) upon opening and closing of the door. If the **level sensitive** checkbox is not marked, the SISTORE MX records only short sequences when the

door is opened and when it is closed. If the checkbox is marked, the SISTORE MX records a longer sequence from when the door opens until it is closed.



Fig. 91 Trigger edge (global) group field on the Alarm input tab



Fig. 92 Level sensitive checkbox on the Alarm input tab

- 1. Select the Alarm input tab.
- 2. Select the alarm input you want to configure in the list.
- 3. Select a trigger edge in the **Trigger edge (global)** group field.
- 4. Mark the checkbox level sensitive if relevant.
- 5. Click Apply.
 - → The setting will be saved.

12.2.2 Configuring priority

The following priorities can be selected for alarm inputs:

- Normal (the alarm input icon in the alarm input list is red)
- Hold-up (the alarm input icon in the alarm input list is orange)
- Suspicion (only possible if bank mode is active; the alarm input icon in the alarm input list is purple)

The priority of an alarm input plays a role in the configuration of the recording. (See Section 17.3 Configuring recording modes). When an alarm with the priority hold-up is triggered, active recordings with the normal alarm priority and movement recordings are automatically ended. However, active recordings with the hold-up alarm priority cannot be automatically ended.



Fig. 93 Priority group field on the Alarm input tab

- 1. Select the **Alarm input** tab.
- 2. Select the alarm input you want to configure in the list.
- **3.** Select the priority of the alarm input in the **Priority** group field.

12.2.3 Configuring time control

You can activate and deactivate alarm inputs under time control.



Alarm inputs with the priority hold-up or suspicion cannot be activated or deactivated with time control.



Fig. 94 Time control checkbox on the Alarm input tab

- 1. Select the Alarm input tab.
- 2. Select the alarm input you want to configure in the list.
- 3. Mark the checkbox **Time control**.
- 4. Click Options....
 - → The following dialog box opens.

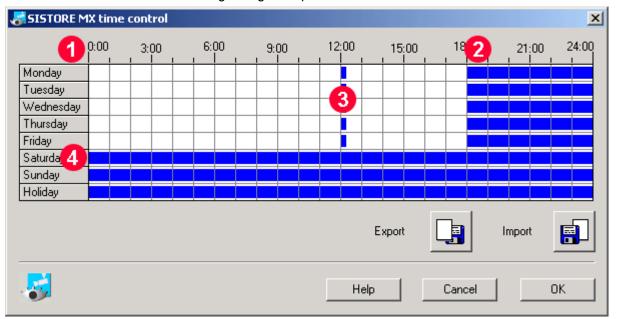


Fig. 95 Click points in the "SISTORE MX time control" dialog



The alarm input is activated only in the marked (blue) time segments.

5. Configure the time table. See also Fig. 95 and the following table:

In general	Left-click to select, right-click to remove a selection
1	A click at this position affects the entire time table.
2	A click at this position affects a column (= one hour).
3	A click at this position affects an individual time segment (= 15 minutes).
4	A click at this position affects a row (= one day).

Tip: By clicking and dragging on the click points 2 or 3 you can select or deselect multiple columns or time segments.

- 6. Click OK.
 - → The setting will be saved.

Exporting a time control file

The **Export** button can be used to back up the time control file and transfer it to other systems.

- 1. Click the **Export** button
 - → The Save As... dialog will open.
- 2. Select the directory into which you would like to export the time control file.
- 3. Enter a file name in the File name text field.
- 4. Click Save.
 - → The time control file will be exported.

Importing time control

You can import a saved time control file with the **Import** button.



If the time control has already been configured, this configuration will be replaced.

- 1. Click the Import button
- → The Open dialog will open.
- **2.** Select the time control file to import.
- 3. Click Open.
 - → The time control file will be imported.

12.2.4 Testing the configuration of an alarm input



Fig. 96 The signal detected LED icon on the Alarm input tab

- 1. Select the Alarm input tab.
- 2. Select the alarm input you want to test in the list.
- **3.** Trigger the (physical) alarm input.
 - → The LED icon will appear bright green briefly if the signal of the alarm input was detected.

12.3 Configuring network alarm inputs

12.3.1 Configuring priority

The following priorities can be selected for alarm inputs:

- Normal (the alarm input icon in the alarm input list is red)
- Hold-up (the alarm input icon in the alarm input list is orange)
- Suspicion (only possible if bank mode is active; the alarm input icon in the alarm input list is purple)

The priority of an alarm input plays a role in the configuration of the recording. (See Section 17.3 Configuring recording modes). When an alarm with the priority hold-up is triggered, active recordings with the normal alarm priority and movement recordings are automatically ended. However, active recordings with the hold-up alarm priority cannot be automatically ended.



Fig. 97 Priority group field on the Alarm input tab

- 1. Select the Alarm input tab.
- 2. Select the alarm input you want to configure in the list.
- 3. Select the priority of the alarm input in the **Priority** group field.

12.3.2 Configuring time control

You can activate and deactivate alarm inputs under time control.



Alarm inputs with the priority hold-up or suspicion cannot be activated or deactivated with time control.

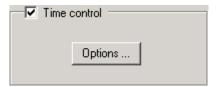


Fig. 98 Time control checkbox on the Alarm input tab

- 1. Select the Alarm input tab.
- 2. Select the alarm input you want to configure in the list.
- 3. Mark the checkbox Time control.
- 4. Click Options....
 - → The following dialog box opens.

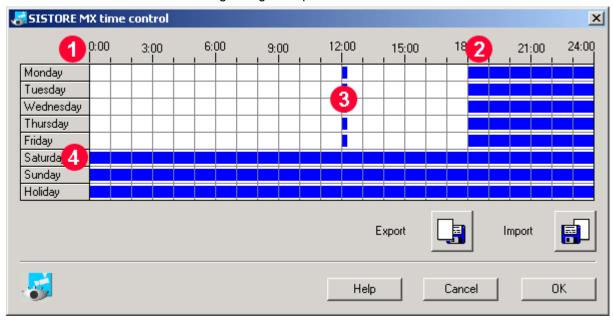


Fig. 99 Click points in the "SISTORE MX time control"



The alarm input is activated only in the marked (blue) time segments.

5. Configure the time table. See also Fig. 95 and the following table:

In general	Left-click to select, right-click to remove a selection	
1	A click at this position affects the entire time table.	
2	A click at this position affects a column (= one hour).	
3	A click at this position affects an individual time segment (= 15 minutes).	
4	A click at this position affects a row (= one day).	

Tip: By clicking and dragging on the click points 2 or 3 you can select or deselect multiple columns or time segments.

- 6. Click OK.
 - → The setting will be saved.

Exporting a time control file

The **Export** button can be used to back up the time control file and transfer it to other systems.

- 1. Click the Export button
 - → The Save As... dialog will open.
- 2. Select the directory into which you would like to export the time control file.
- 3. Enter a name in the File name field.
- 4. Click Save.
 - → The time control file will be exported.

Importing time control

You can import a saved time control file with the **Import** button.



If the time control has already been configured, this configuration will be replaced.

- I. Click the **Import** button
- → The Open dialog will open.
- 2. Select the time control file to import.
- 3. Click Open.
 - → The time control file will be imported.

12.3.3 Configuring network commands

Some LAN cameras can send user-definable commands via the protocols SMTP or HTTP/TCP. The SISTORE unit reacts to the text in the text fields (see Fig. 100). If this text is consistent with the command received, an alarm signal will be triggered.

The SISTORE MX application software receives messages via IP port 13801 (HTTP messages and TCP data) and IP port 13802 (SMTP, i.e. e-mail server). The IP ports 13801 and 13802 are set by default.

- Basically, TCP is the fastest way to send messages, HTTP messages are slightly slower. E-mail messages sent via SMTP are slower but not as slow as regular e-mail messages.
- The IP port of the LAN camera and the IP port of the SISTORE MX application software must be identical. See Section 5.4.1 Matching IP ports.
- With some cameras, it is not possible to change the IP port.
- The IP ports configured apply to all alarm inputs.

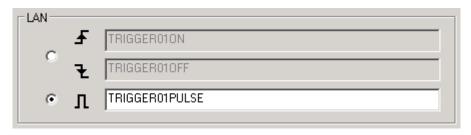
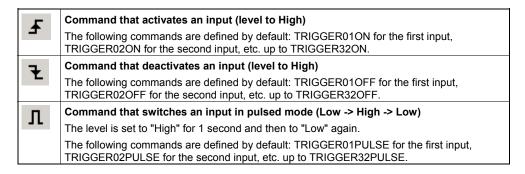


Fig. 100 Configuring LAN alarm inputs – Alarm input tab

- 1. Select the **Alarm input** tab.
 - → The following commands in the **Network** group field are configured by default:



- 2. If you want to define other commands, please note the following:
 - It is recommended to always include the ID of the LAN alarm input in the command in order that the command can be allocated to the alarm input.
 - The command configured in the software of the LAN camera must be consistent with the command defined here.
 - Enter the commands in capital letters and without spaces.
 - Information on how to configure TCP/HTTP and SMTP commands can be found in the manuals for the respective LAN cameras.
- Click Apply.
 - → The settings will be applied.

13 Map configuration

13.1 General information about maps

On the **Map** tab you can combine and link any number of maps (jpeg files) with objects.

The following limitations apply:

- A maximum of 32 maps can be shown.
- The maps can be shown in a maximum of 2 hierarchy levels.
- A maximum of 192 objects can be placed.
- The minimum size of maps is 256 x 256 pixels.
- The maximum size of maps is 2048 x 2048 pixels.
- The colour depth must be 8- or 24-bit.
- Select the Map tab.
 - → The following dialog box opens.

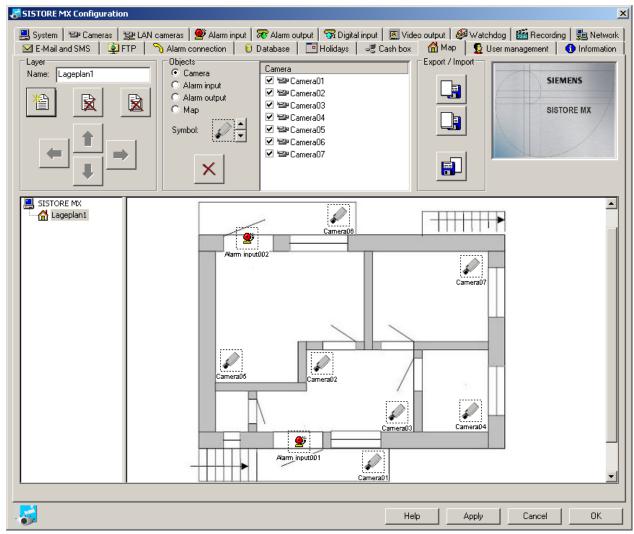


Fig. 101 SISTORE MX – configuration of the map

Display window

The map selected in the tree view will be shown in the display window with the set objects. If the graphic of the map is larger than the display area, scroll bars will be displayed.



The graphic of the map to be displayed is not scaled.

Tree structure

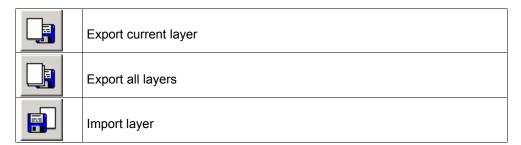
The tree view shows all the maps configured in SISTORE MX in their hierarchy. A maximum of 2 hierarchy levels can be created.

Layer

Name	Name of the map. The map will be displayed in the tree view with the name entered here.	
置	Add map to the tree view	
	Delete map selected in the tree view	
	Delete all maps	
	Move map one position up/down.	
	Move map one hierarchy level to left/right. A maximum of 2 hierarchy levels can be created (main levels and one subordinate level per main level).	

Export / Import

The following export and import functions are available:



13.2 Adding a map



- Maps must be present as JPG files. The minimum size of maps is 256 x 256 pixels, and the maximum size is 2048 x 2048 pixels. The colour depth must be 8- or 24-bit.
- In single-monitor mode and with a screen resolution of 1280 x 1024 pixels it is recommended that maps not exceed 800 x 600 pixels.
- 1. Select the Map tab.
- 2. Click the Add new layer ...
 - → The following dialog box opens.

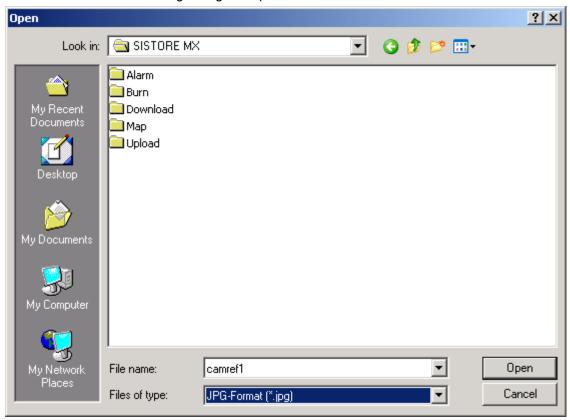


Fig. 102 "Open" dialog

- 3. Select the desired map.
- 4. Click Open.
 - → The map will be added to the map list.
 - → The selected map will be shown in the display window.

13.3 Deleting a map

Delete selected entry

- 1. Select the Map tab.
- 2. Click on the map to delete in the map list.



- 3. Click the button
- **4.** Answer **Yes** in the confirmation dialog.
 - → The entry will be deleted.

Delete all entries

Select the Map tab.



- 2. Click the button
- 3. Answer Yes in the confirmation dialog.
 - → All entries will be deleted.

13.4 Linking a map

You can link maps. This means that you can open another map using an icon on the map that is currently open.

Prerequisite:

• Several maps have been generated. See Section 13.2 Adding a map.

Linking a map

- Select the Map tab.
- 2. Select the map on which you want to create a link to another map in the tree view.
- 3. Select Map in the Objects group field.
 - → A list showing all maps is opened.
- 4. Select the map to which you want to create a link.
- 5. Click on the desired position of the link icon on the map.
 - → An icon will be inserted at this position on the map.
 - → The placement of the object is confirmed in the selection list by a mark in the checkbox.
- 6. Click Apply.
 - → The setting will be saved.

13.5 Edit layer

13.5.1 Import layer

You can import a saved layer as a map file with the **Import layer** button.

- 1. Select the Map tab.
- 2. Click the **Import** button
 - → The following dialog box opens.

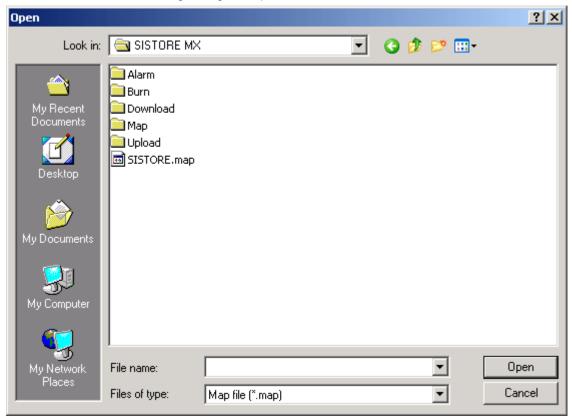


Fig. 103 "Open" dialog

- **3.** Select the layer you want to import.
- 4. Click Open.
 - → The layer will be imported.

13.5.2 Export layer

If the current configuration is composed of multiple layers, you can export a particular layer or all layers.

- 1. Select the Map tab.
- **2.** Click the button of the desired export function. The following export functions are available:



→ The following dialog box opens.

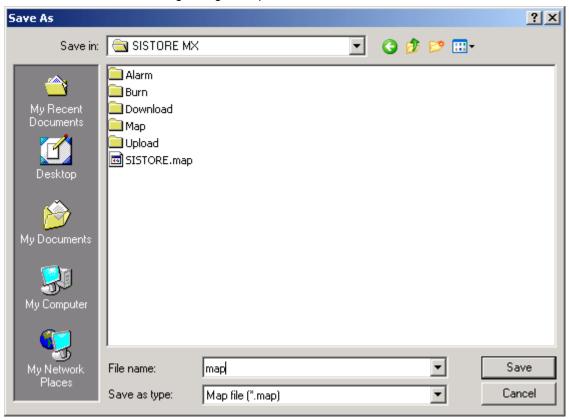


Fig. 104 "Save As" dialog

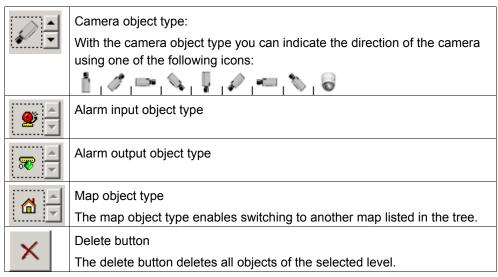
- **3.** Select the directory in which to save the layer(s).
- 4. Enter a name in the File name field.
- 5. Click Save.
 - → The layer will be saved.

13.6 Edit object

13.6.1 Insert object

Prerequisite:

- The objects that are used in the map have been configured.
- 1. Select the Map tab.
- **2.** Select an **Object type** in the **Objects** group field. The following object types are available:



→ Depending on the object type selected, the available elements of this object type will be shown in the selection list:

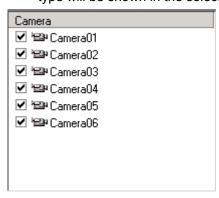


Fig. 105 Selection list of the camera object type

- 3. Select the desired camera from the list.
 - → If a camera was selected in the selection list for the camera object type, its live image is shown in the window at the top right.
- **4.** Left-click on the desired position of the object on the map.
 - → The object will be inserted at this position on the map.
 - → The placement of the object is confirmed in the selection list by a mark in the checkbox.
- 5. Click Apply.
 - → The setting will be saved.

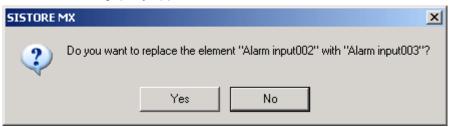


An object can be configured in multiple levels but only once in each level.

13.6.2 Change object

Individual objects within an object type can be changed subsequently.

- 1. Select the Map tab.
- 2. Select the desired object type in the **Object** field.
- 3. Select the desired object from the selection list.
- **4.** Left-click on the object to be replaced on the map.
 - → The following query appears:

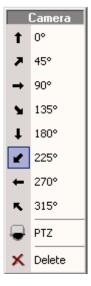


- 5. Answer **Yes** in the confirmation dialog.
 - → The object will be changed.
- 6. Click Apply.
 - → The setting will be saved.

13.6.3 Change camera icon

You can use the context menu to change the camera icon for a camera later on the map.

- 1. Select the Map tab.
- 2. Right-click on the relevant camera icon.
 - → The following context menu will open:



- 3. Click on the desired camera icon.
 - → The icon to be changed will be replaced by the desired icon.
- 4. Click Apply.
 - → The setting will be saved.

13.6.4 Change object position

- 1. Select the Map tab.
- 2. Left-click on the relevant object.
- 3. Hold down the mouse button.
- **4.** Move the object to the desired position.
- 5. Release the mouse button.
 - → The object will be located at the desired position.
- 6. Click Apply.
 - → The setting will be saved.

13.6.5 Delete object

Deleting individual objects

- 1. Remove the checkmark in front of the relevant object in the selection list.
 - OR -

Select **Delete** from the context menu of the object.

Deleting all objects

- 1. Select the Map tab.
- 2. Click the X button in the Objects group field.
 - → All objects in the corresponding layer will be deleted.

14 Configuring user and access management

14.1 General information on user management

14.1.1 User groups

There are four user groups:

- Administrator: has all rights
- Installer: has all rights except the administration right
- User administrator: has the rights user management, database management and delete. The rights of the user group User can also be assigned.
- User: can have the rights start/stop, remote control, remote access, playback, audio playback, export and cash dispenser search if they have been assigned.



Assign the user group **Administrator** only to users who install complete systems (such as system administrators).

For security reasons, assign all other users only the user group and rights they actually need. Then input windows that are not needed will not be shown.

Assignment of rights to user groups

The following table gives information on the user groups and the assignment of rights to these groups.

User rights		Administrator	Installer	User Administrator	User
Administration	+	x	-	-	-
Installation	+	x	х	-	-
Configuration		x	x	-	-
User management	+	x	x	x	-
Database		x	x	x	-
Deleting		x	x	x	-
Start/Stop	+	x	x	x	0
Live audio	+	x	x	x	0
Remote control	+	x	x	x	0
Remote access	+	x	x	x	0
Playback	+	x	x	x	0
Audio playback	+	x	x	x	0
Cash box search	+	x	x	x	0
Export	+	x	x	x	0
Display (cam)	+	x	x	x	0
PTZ (cam)	+	x	x	x	0
Camera playback (cam)	+	x	x	x	0

х	The user has this as a basic right
-	The user never has this right
О	The user can have this right assigned
(cam)	Camera-specific right
+	The right can be individually configured

As can be seen in the table above, the user groups **Administrator**, **Installer** und **User Administrator** have fixed, predefined rights. Only the user group **User** can have individual rights assigned.

14.1.2 Global user rights

Global user rights apply to all cameras. Global user rights are described in the table below.

User right	Description
Administration	Configure all system settings
Installation	Configure system settings, with restrictions
Configuration	Create and delete users and assign rights
	Configure the user interface
	Configure hardware components
User management	Create new users
	Deleting existing users
	Change the rights of users
Database	Edit the database during playback, for example:
management	Create a backup of the database Create a pay database test and repair the database and
	 Create a new database, test and repair the database and re-index the database.
	Prerequisite: playback right.
Deleting	Delete messages and recordings
, and the second	Prerequisite: playback right.
Start/Stop	Start, pause and end recording.
	Terminate SISTORE MX
Remote control	 Activate and deactivate alarm outputs either locally at the server or via RemoteView
	Control PTZ camera
	Prerequisite: These have been configured appropriately
Remote access	Log on to the system via SISTORE RemoteView
	Remote maintenance and remote surveillance
Playback	 The prerequisite to receiving a camera-specific playback right.
	Prerequisite for audio playback
Audio playback	Play back audio recordings.
	Prerequisite: playback right.

User right	Description
Export	Export recordings and save them in some form, for example:
	Create AVIs
	• Create individual images (BMP or JPG)
	Print images
	Prerequisite: playback right.
CDM search	 Start a CDM search with a cash dispenser system and activated bank mode
	Playback authorisation is not mandatory for this. A user who has CDM search authorisation without playback authorisation can switch to playback mode but he can only carry out CDM search functions. They see no logbook, for example.
	The "CDM search" right is available in the user configuration, but only for systems with a CDM license and activated bank system.

14.1.3 Camera-related user rights

Camera-related user rights are rights that can be assigned to a user only for specific cameras. Camera-related user rights are described in the table below.

Right	Description
Display	View the live images of a camera
	DISPLAY is a camera-related authorisation
	DISPLAY authorisation is not necessary to play the recordings of a camera. The camera-related or global playback authorisation is sufficient for this.
PTZ	Control a PTZ camera Prerequisite: DISPLAY authorisation for the particular camera.
Playback	Play the recordings of a camera
	Prerequisite: Global playback authorisation The playback right has no meaning for cash dispenser cameras and cash box cameras. For cash dispenser cameras the global CDM search right applies; for cash box
	 Start cash box search with a cash box system. This is only possible for systems with a cash box license or only with bank systems.

14.2 User account configuration

14.2.1 Creating and changing user accounts



Fig. 106 User account list on the User management tab

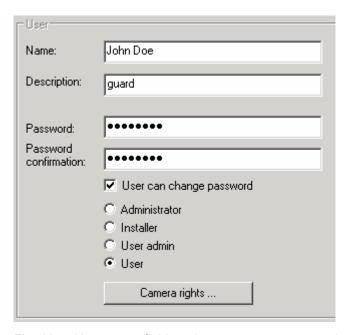


Fig. 107 User group field on the user management tab

Prerequisite:

- You have the right user management. See Section 14.1.1 User groups.
- 1. Select the **User management** tab.
- 2. Click the Add button below the user account list.
 - → A new line will be added to the user account list.



If the text fields **Name**, **Password** and **Password confirmation** are not filled in completely or no user rights have been assigned, an error message will be displayed.

- 3. Enter a name for the user account in the Name text field.
- **4.** Enter a short description in the **Description** text field.
- **5.** Enter a password with at least eight characters in the **Password** text field.
- **6.** Re-enter the password in the **Password confirmation** text field.

If users who are logged in to this account may change the password:

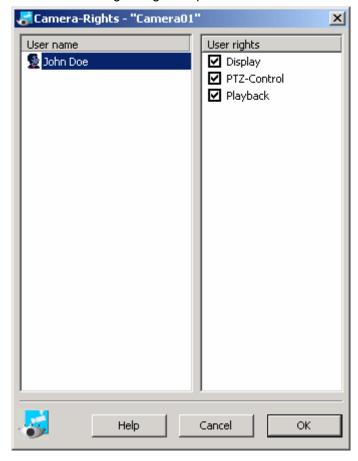
7. Mark the checkbox User can change password.

- **8.** To assign a user category to the user, click the radio button **Administrator**, **Installer**, **Useradmin** or **User**.
- If you have chosen the User radio button:
 Mark the desired checkboxes in the User rights group field.



Fig. 108 User rights group field on the user management tab

- 10. Click the Camera rights...
 - → The following dialog box opens.



- 11. Select the camera.
- 12. In the User rights field, select or deselect the checkboxes as desired.

13. Repeat steps 2 and 12 as often as required.



- If a new user is created, this user automatically receives the same rights for each camera as the user who created the new user.
- If a new camera is created, all users automatically receive all rights for this camera at first. If
 individual users are not to have all rights for the camera, these rights must be manually revoked
 after setting up the camera.
- 14. Click OK.

14.2.2 Deleting user accounts



Fig. 109 User account list on the User management tab

Prerequisite:

- You have the right user management. See Section 14.1.1 User groups.
- Select the User management tab.
- 2. Select the user account you want to delete in the list.
- 3. Click the **Delete** button
- Answer Yes in the confirmation dialog.
 - → The user account will be deleted from the user account list.

14.2.3 Locking user accounts



After a password is enter incorrectly three times, the user account will be blocked. To unlock: See Section 14.2.4 Unlocking a user account.



Fig. 110 Lock button on the User management tab

Prerequisite:

- You have the right user management. See Section 14.1.1 User groups.
- 1. Select the User management tab.
- 2. Select the user account you want to lock from the user account list.
- 3. Click Lock.
- 4. Click Apply.
 - → The setting will be saved. The user account is locked.

14.2.4 Unlocking a user account

You can unlock a user account manually or automatically.



Fig. 111 User account group field on the User management tab

Manually unlocking a user account

Prerequisite:

- You have the right user management. See Section 14.1.1 User groups.
- 1. Select the **User management** tab.
- 2. Select the user account you want to unlock from the user account list.
- 3. Click Unlock.
- Click Apply.
 - → The setting will be saved. The user account is unlocked.

Automatically unlocking a user account

Prerequisite:

- You have the right user management. See Section 14.1.1 User groups.
- Select the User management tab.
- 2. Select the user account you want to unlock automatically from the user account list.
- 3. Mark the checkbox Unlock automatically after.
- Enter a value in minutes in the minute(s) text field.
- Click Apply.
 - → The setting will be saved. The user account will be unblocked after the time entered has passed.

14.2.5 Predefined user accounts: Administrator and Installer



Only use the user account Administrator if it is necessary!

The software is shipped with two user accounts already set up: Administrator and Installer. The associated passwords are Administrator and Installer respectively.

Change these passwords during the operational setup of the SISTORE MX unit.

Both of these user accounts cannot be deleted, and configuration of them is restricted:

- Administrator: has all rights
- Installer: has all rights except the administration right

Users with only basic knowledge of SISTORE MX should only work with the user account Installer or with another limited user account.

14.2.6 Configuring the validity period of a password

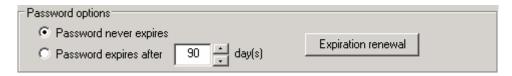


Fig. 112 Password options group field on the User management tab

Limiting the validity period of a password

Prerequisite:

- You have the right user management. See Section 14.1.1 User groups.
- 1. Select the **User management** tab.
- 2. Select the option Password expires after.
- 3. Enter a value in the **day(s)** field to indicate how many days the password is to be valid.
- 4. Click Apply.
 - → The setting will be saved.

Extending the validity period of a password

Prerequisite:

- You have the right user management. See Section 14.1.1 User groups.
- 1. Select the **User management** tab.
- 2. Click Expiration renewal.
- 3. Click Apply.
 - → The validity of the password will be extended by the number of days specified in the day(s) text field. The date from which the extension is calculated is the current one.

Removing the restriction of validity of a password

Prerequisite:

- You have the right user management. See Section 14.1.1 User groups
- 1. Select the **User management** tab.
- 2. Select the option Password never expires.
- Click Apply.
 - → The setting will be saved.

14.3 Enabling password-protected start of the SISTORE MX application software

If password protection is enabled, a user name and password must be entered to start the SISTORE MX application software.



Fig. 113 Start with password query checkbox on the System tab

- 1. Select the **System** tab.
- 2. Mark the checkbox Start with password query.
- 3. Click Apply.
 - → The setting will be saved.

14.4 Configuring the logbook

14.4.1 Enabling extended logbook entries

If this option is enabled, an entry will be written in the logbook during printing, saving of individual images or the export of sequences.

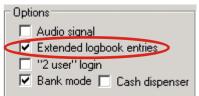


Fig. 114 "Extended logbook entries" checkbox on the "System" tab

- 1. Select the **System** tab.
- Select the Extended logbook entries checkbox in the Options group field.
- Click Apply.
 - → The setting will be saved.

14.4.2 Compressing the database daily



Fig. 115 "Database reorganization" group field on the "Database" tab

- 1. Select the **Database** tab.
- 2. Set the time at which the daily compression shall take place in the **Database** reorganization group field.

- 3. Click Apply.
 - → The settings will be saved.

14.4.3 Deleting logbook entries automatically



Fig. 116 "Delete logbook entries..." checkbox on the "Database" tab

- 1. Select the **Database** tab.
- 2. Mark the checkbox Delete logbook entries....
- 3. Enter a value in the day(s) text field.
- 4. Click Apply.
 - → The setting will be saved.



These old logbook entries will be deleted when the next daily compression takes place (see Section 18.4.2: Compressing the database daily).

14.4.4 Sending logbook excerpts automatically

This option is only available if the sending of e-mail is configured. See Section 19.1 Configuring e-mail notification.

If this option is enabled, SISTORE MX will send an e-mail every 24 hours with an excerpt consisting of the entries of the last 24 hours from the logbook.



Fig. 117 "Send logbook excerpt..." on the "Database" tab

- 1. Select the **Database** tab.
- 2. Mark the checkbox Send logbook excerpt of last 24h as e-mail.
- 3. Click Apply.
 - → The setting will be saved.

14.5 Enabling software triggering



The checkbox Enable software trigger is only available if bank mode is not enabled.

If this option is enabled, the SISTORE MX application software can communicate with other programs, such as IVM.



Fig. 118 "Enable software trigger" checkbox on the "System" tab

- 1. Select the **System** tab.
- 2. Select the Enable software trigger checkbox in the Recording group field.
- Click Apply.
 - → The setting will be saved.

14.6 Enabling control panel control



The Operating console group field is only visible if the CKA 4810 or CKA 4820 driver is installed. Information on this can be found in the SISTORE MX / MX 3G Installation Manual.



Fig. 119 "Operating console" group field on the "System" tab

- 1. Select the **System** tab.
- 2. Mark the checkbox Operating console.
 - → The Operating console group field will be enabled.
- Select the interface to which your control panel is connected from the COM dropdown field.
- 4. Enter a value in milliseconds in the Button delay text field.
 - → If no keyboard input takes place within the specified time, the entry is considered complete.
- Click Apply.
 - → Your settings will be saved.

15 Configuring multi-monitor mode



In order to use multi-monitor mode, the monitors must be configured in Windows: **Start > Control Panel > Display > Settings**. Please note that the configuration of the monitors in Windows can only be changed when the SISTORE MX application software is closed.

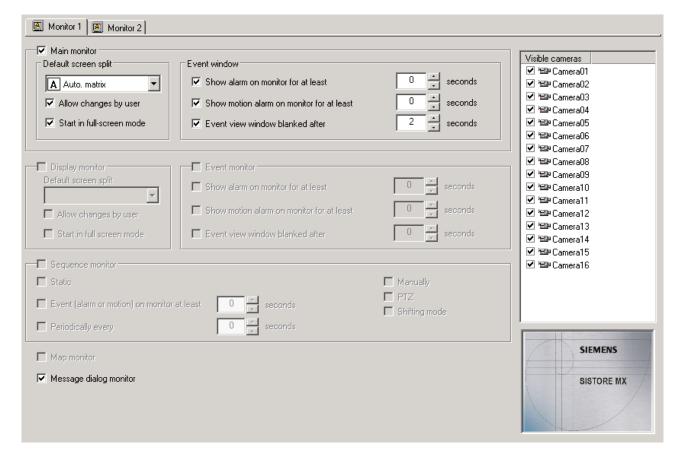


Fig. 120 SISTORE MX – Configuration of multi-monitor mode with 2 monitors

In multi-monitor mode, the SISTORE MX application software supports up to 4 monitors. The individual monitors can be configured in the following manner:

- as main monitor
 - See Section 15.1 Configuring a monitor as the main monitor.
- as display monitor
 - See Section 15.2 Configuring a monitor as a display monitor.
- as event monitor
 - See Section 15.3 Configuring a monitor as an event monitor.
- as sequence monitor
 - See Section 15.4 Configuring a monitor as a sequence monitor.
- as site plan monitor
 - See Section 15.5 Configuring a monitor as a site plan monitor.
- as message dialog monitor
 - See Section 15.6 Configuring a monitor as a message dialog monitor.

15.1 Configuring a monitor as the main monitor

The main monitor displays the operator interface of the application software. The application software can be configured and operated via this monitor.



IMPORTANT Exactly 1 monitor must be configured as the main monitor.

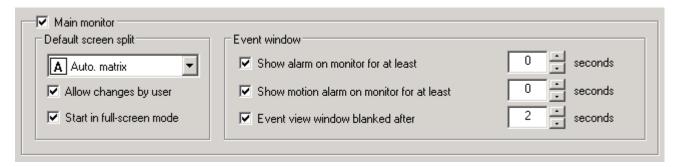


Fig. 121 Multi-monitor tab – Configuration of the main monitor

Prerequisite:

- The main monitor has not been configured yet.
- Select the Multi-monitor tab.
- 2. Mark the checkbox Main monitor.
- **3.** Select the desired view on the main monitor when the application software is started in the **Default screen split** list box.

Option	Meaning
Auto. matrix	The live images of all configured cameras will be displayed.
No display	No live images will be displayed until a user logs in.
<number cameras="" of=""></number>	The live images of x cameras will be displayed.
Event view	The event view will be displayed.
Мар	The map is opened.

- **4.** If the user is to be able to change the screen split during operation, mark the checkbox **Allow changes by user**.
 - → The buttons for selecting changing the screen split will be enabled.
- If the display area is to be shown on the full screen of the main monitor when the application software is started, mark the checkbox Start in full screen mode.



To exit full screen mode press Esc.

6. If you want to view events on the main monitor, mark the corresponding checkboxes and select the duration in seconds in the **Event window** group field:

Option	Option	Meaning
--------	--------	---------

Option	Meaning
Show alarm on monitor for at least seconds	Minimum time for which an alarm event will be displayed. New alarm events will not be displayed during this time. You can select a time between 0 and 60 seconds. 0 seconds means that an image will be removed from the screen as soon as another alarm event occurs.
Show motion alarm on monitor for at least seconds	Minimum time for which a motion alarm event will be displayed. New motion alarm events will not be displayed during this time. You can select a time between 0 and 60 seconds. 0 seconds means that an image will be removed from the screen as soon as another motion alarm event occurs.
Event view window blanked after seconds	Period of time after which the event view window will be blanked. You can select a time between 2 and 300 seconds.

- Select the cameras whose live images are to be displayed on the main monitor by marking the corresponding checkboxes in the Visible cameras list (see Fig. 120).
- 8. Click Apply.
 - → Your settings will be saved.

15.2 Configuring a monitor as a display monitor

The display monitor displays live images.



Fig. 122 Multi-monitor tab - Configuration of the display monitor

- 1. Select the Multi-monitor tab.
- 2. Mark the checkbox **Display monitor**.
- **3.** Select the desired view on the display monitor when the application software is started in the **Default screen split** list box.

Option	Meaning
Auto. matrix	The live images of all configured cameras will be displayed.
No display	No live images will be displayed until a user logs in.
<number cameras="" of=""></number>	The live images of x cameras will be displayed.
Event view	The event view window is opened.
Мар	The map is opened.

- 4. If the user is to be able to change the screen split during operation, mark the checkbox **Allow changes by user**.
 - → The buttons for changing the screen split will be enabled.
- If the display area is to be shown on the full screen of the display monitor when the application software is started, mark the checkbox Start in full screen mode.



To exit full screen mode press Esc.

- **6.** Select the cameras whose live images are to be displayed on the display monitor by marking the corresponding checkboxes in the **Visible cameras** list (see Fig. 120).
- 7. Click Apply.
 - → Your settings will be saved.

15.3 Configuring a monitor as an event monitor

The event monitor displays events. An event can be either a movement or an alarm.



When an event monitor has been configured, it is no longer possible to display events on the main monitor

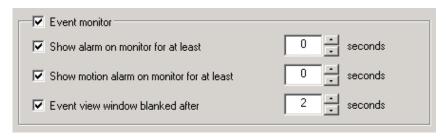


Fig. 123 Multi-monitor tab - Configuration of the event monitor

- 1. Select the Multi-monitor tab.
- 2. Mark the checkbox Event monitor.
- 3. Mark the corresponding checkboxes and enter the duration in seconds in the Event monitor group field:

Option	Meaning
Show alarm on monitor for at least seconds	Minimum time for which an alarm event will be displayed. New alarm events will not be displayed during this time.
	You can select a time between 0 and 60 seconds. 0 seconds means that an image will be removed from the screen as soon as another alarm event occurs.
Show motion alarm on monitor for at least seconds	Minimum time for which a motion alarm event will be displayed. New motion alarm events will not be displayed during this time.
	You can select a time between 0 and 60 seconds. 0 seconds means that an image will be removed from the screen as soon as another motion alarm event occurs.
Event view window blanked after seconds	Period of time after which the event view window will be blanked.
	You can select a time between 2 and 300 seconds.

- Select the cameras whose event images are to be displayed on the event monitor by marking the corresponding checkboxes in the Visible cameras list (see Fig. 120).
- 5. Click Apply.
 - → Your settings will be saved.

15.4 Configuring a monitor as a sequence monitor

On a sequence monitor, live images can be displayed in an automatic cycle, by event-based control, or by manual control.



Fig. 124 Multi-monitor tab – Configuration of the sequence monitor

- 1. Select the Multi-monitor tab.
- 2. Mark the checkbox Sequence monitor.
- **3.** Mark the corresponding checkboxes and enter the duration in seconds as necessary:

Option	Meaning
Static	A camera from the Visible cameras list is fixedly assigned to the sequence monitor. The live image of no other camera can be displayed on this monitor.
Manually	The fixed assignment of a camera to a monitor (by activating "Static") can be changed using the context menu of the live image in the display mode. A camera can now be activated on another video output. It is also possible to activatw a camera on one of the four video outputs via SISTORE RemoteView.
Event (alarm or motion) on monitor at least seconds	Prerequisite: The checkbox Camera to monitor output on the Recording tab has been marked. See Section 17.3 Configuring recording modes.
	If an event occurs, the live image of the selected camera will be connected to the sequence monitor. This live image will be displayed at least for the set period of time even if there is an event on another camera.
PTZ	A PTZ camera is connected as soon as it is controlled.
Periodically every seconds	Cameras can be selected from the Visible cameras list and their images be displayed successively on the sequence monitor. The selected cameras will be switched in a preset cycle. The dwell time can be set between 2 and 300 seconds.
Shifting mode	Prerequisite: Shifting mode has been configured for 2 sequence monitors.
	The current alarm image is displayed on the first sequence monitor. This alarm image will be shifted to the second sequence monitor when another alarm occurs. The new alarm image will be displayed on the first sequence monitor.
	If shifting mode is not activated, the alarm images will be displayed as the events occur on all sequence monitors simultaneously.

4. Click Apply.

→ Your settings will be saved.

15.5 Configuring a monitor as a site plan monitor

On a site plan monitor, the site plan is displayed in full screen mode.



Fig. 125 Multi-monitor tab - Configuration of the site plan monitor

Prerequisite:

- A site plan has been configured. See Section 13 Map configuration.
- A site plan monitor has not been configured yet.
- 1. Select the Multi-monitor tab.
- 2. Mark the checkbox Map monitor.
- Click Apply.
 - → The setting will be saved.

15.6 Configuring a monitor as a message dialog monitor

The message dialog monitor displays all pop-up dialogs. The main monitor can also be configured as a message dialog monitor.



IMPORTANT

Exactly 1 monitor must be configured as a message dialog monitor.



Fig. 126 Multi-monitor tab – Configuration of the message dialog monitor

Prerequisite:

- A message dialog monitor has not been configured yet.
- 1. Select the Multi-monitor tab.
- 2. Mark the checkbox Message dialog monitor.
- Click Apply.
 - → The setting will be saved.

16 Configuring the user interface of the SISTORE MX application software

16.1 Selecting the user interface language



Languages can be added to the SISTORE MX application software after installation. To do so, copy the corresponding language files with the DLL extension into the C:\Program Files\CEVIS\SISTORE directory.

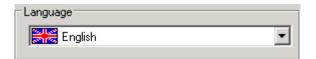


Fig. 127 "Language" dropdown list on the "System" tab

- 1. Select the **System** tab.
- 2. Select a language version from the Language drop-down list.
 If you select the entry automatic, the SISTORE MX application software starts in the language set as the regional language in the operating system.
- 3. Confirm the message that follows with **OK**.
- 4. Click OK.
- 5. Answer **Yes** in the confirmation dialog.
 - → The setting will be saved and the SISTORE MX application software will close.
- **6.** Start the SISTORE MX application software (see Section 5.16 Starting the SISTORE MX application software and logging in).
 - → The SISTORE MX application software now uses the selected language.

16.2 Configuring the display area

16.2.1 Configuring the recording status display

In the **Record status display** group field, you can define whether the recording status is shown as a symbol or a symbol and text on the live image or is not shown.



Fig. 128 Live image with recording status display overlaid



Fig. 129 "Record status display" group field on the "System" tab



You can observe the changes you make on the live image.

- 1. Select the **System** tab.
- 2. Select the desired option in the Record status display.
- 3. Click Apply.
 - → The setting will be saved.

16.2.2 Configuring live image dwell times

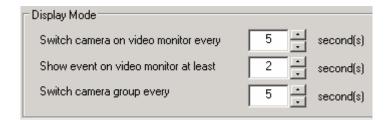


Fig. 130 "Display Mode" group field on the "System" tab

Prerequisite:

- At least one analog camera or LAN camera has been configured and is connected to the SISTORE unit. See Section 7.1 Adding an analog camera or Section 8.2 Adding a LAN camera.
- 1. Select the **System** tab.
- 2. In the field **Switch camera on video monitor every** select the period after which the view is switched to the next camera.
- In the field Show event on monitor at least choose how long live images are to be shown during an event.
- **4.** Select the period after which the next camera group will be displayed in the box **Switch camera group every**.



Switching times can be selected between 2 and 600 seconds.

- 5. Click Apply.
 - → The setting will be saved.

16.2.3 Blanking the event view window



When this option is activated, the event view window will be blanked after the preset post-event recording time has expired (see Section 17.3 Configuring recording modes). This means that the camera picture is displayed only during the alarm and the preset post-event recording time.

- 1. Select the Multi-monitor tab.
- 2. Mark the checkbox Event view window blanked after.

▼ Event blackout

- **3.** Set the number of seconds after which the event view window is to be blanked using the arrow buttons.
- 4. Click Apply.
 - → Your settings will be saved.

16.2.4 Enabling frame rate display

The **Display framerate** checkbox can be used to determine whether the frame rate is shown on the live image. This function is only for checking the frame rate, and in contrast to the name of the camera or the date and time, it is not saved.



The value shown can deviate from the actual frame rate.

The frame rate display appears only after recording 10 frames of the live image, after which a value is calculated. At a slow frame rate this can require considerable time.



Fig. 131 Live image with frame rate shown

Display framerate

Fig. 132 "Display framerate" checkbox on the "System" tab



It is not necessary to stop the recording process.

- 1. Select the **System** tab.
- 2. Mark the checkbox **Display framerate**.
- 3. Click OK.
 - → The setting will be saved.

16.2.5 Showing motions

By marking the checkbox **Show motions** you can define that moving objects will be marked in the live image. This function is only for checking the motion detection parameters **sensitivity** and **object size**, and is not saved.

Prerequisite:

 Motion detection is enabled for the selected camera. See Section 9.1 Activating motion detection.



It is not necessary to stop the recording process.

- 1. Select the **System** tab.
- 2. Mark the checkbox Show motion.
- 3. Click OK.
 - → The setting will be saved.

16.2.6 Configuring text overlay for an analog camera

In the **Text overlay** group field you can define whether the video information (name of the camera, time and date) is shown in the video image of the SISTORE MX application software. Furthermore, the position of the video information as well as the font and background colour can be defined. To facilitate an optimal overview, it is recommended to show the video information at the same position in all video images.



No text overlay will be shown on analog video monitors connected to the SISTORE unit.



Fig. 133 Live image with video information overlay

Prerequisite:

At least one analog camera is connected to the SISTORE unit.
 See Section 7.1 Adding an analog camera.



Fig. 134 "Text overlay" group field on the "Cameras" tab

- 1. Select the Cameras tab.
- 2. In the camera list, select the camera for which you want to overlay the video information on the video image.
- 3. Mark the checkbox **Text overlay**.
 - → The camera name will be overlaid.
- 4. Mark the checkbox Background.
 - → The camera name will be given a white background.
- 5. Mark the checkbox **Date and time**.
 - → The date and time will be overlaid.

There are four radio button options for determining the position of the video information.

- **6.** Select the desired option.
 - → The video information will be overlaid at the position selected.
- 7. Select the desired colour from the **Text colour** ... list box.
 - → The video information will be shown in the colour selected.
- 8. Select the desired colour from the **Background colour** ... list box.
 - → The background of the overlay will be shown in the colour selected.
- Click Apply.
 - → The setting will be saved.

16.2.7 Configuring text overlay for a LAN camera

In the **Text overlay** group field you can define whether the name of the camera, the time and the date are shown in the video image of the SISTORE MX application software. Furthermore, the position of the overlay and the font and background colour can be defined. To facilitate an optimal overview, it is recommended to show the text at the same position in all video images.



Fig. 135 Live image with overlaid camera name, time and date

Prerequisites:

 At least one LAN camera is connected to the SISTORE unit. See Section 8.2 Adding a LAN camera.



Fig. 136 "Text overlay" group field on the "LAN cameras" tab

- 1. Select the LAN cameras tab.
- **2.** In the camera list, select the camera for which you want to overlay the text on the video image.
- 3. Mark the checkbox **Text overlay**.
 - → The camera name will be overlaid.
- 4. Mark the checkbox Background.
 - → The camera name will be given a white background.
- 5. Mark the checkbox Date and time.
 - → The date and time will be overlaid.

There are four radio button options for determining the position of the text.

6. Select the desired option.

- → The text will be overlaid at the position selected.
- 7. Select the desired colour from the **Text colour** ... list box.
 - → The text will be overlaid in the colour selected.
- 8. Select the desired colour from the **Background colour...** list box.
 - → The background of the overlay will be shown in the colour selected.
- Click Apply.
 - → The setting will be saved.

16.3 Configuring system messages

Using the **Audio signal** checkbox, you can determine whether an audio signal is given when a system message appears. Furthermore, it determines whether the user can switch audio signals on and off in the display mode.

✓ Audio signal

Fig. 137 "Audio signal" checkbox on the "System" tab

- 1. Select the **System** tab.
- Mark the checkbox Audio signal.
- Click Apply.
 - → The setting will be saved.

16.4 Showing the on-screen keyboard

With the checkbox **On-screen keyboard** you can determine whether the on-screen keyboard is to be displayed. The on-screen keyboard is a keyboard substitute for systems without an external keyboard. It can be operated with the mouse. The on-screen keyboard is displayed as required, e.g. when text has to be entered.

On-screen keyboard

Fig. 138 On-screen keyboard checkbox on the System tab

- 1. Select the **System** tab.
- 2. Mark the checkbox On-screen keyboard.
 - → The on-screen keyboard is displayed.



Fig. 139 On-screen keyboard

- Click Apply.
 - → The setting will be saved.

16.5 Enabling automatic logout

In the **Auto logout** group field you can determine whether a user is automatically logged out after a specified period of inactivity.



Fig. 140 "Auto logout" group field on the "System" tab

- 1. Select the **System** tab.
- 2. Mark the checkbox Auto logout.
- **3.** In the **minute(s) of inactivity** field, specify the time after which the automatic logout is to occur.
- 4. Click Apply.
 - → The setting will be saved.



Before the user is automatically logged off, the lock icon in the status bar will flash for one minute. If the user performs an action during this time, the icon will stop flashing and time starts counting again.

16.6 Keeping the SISTORE MX application software in the foreground

With the checkbox **Always in foreground** you can determine whether the SISTORE MX application software is to be shown in the foreground at all times. This prevents other program windows from covering the SISTORE MX application software.

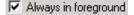


Fig. 141 "Always in foreground" checkbox on the "System" tab

- 1. Select the **System** tab.
- 2. Mark the checkbox Always in foreground.
- Click Apply.
 - → The setting will be saved.

17 Recording configuration

17.1 Enabling automatic recording on start

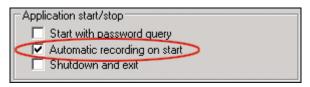


Fig. 142 "Automatic recording on start" checkbox on the "System" tab

- 1. Select the **System** tab.
- 2. Mark the checkbox Automatic recording on start.
- Click Apply.
 - → The setting will be saved.

17.2 Configuring video parameters

17.2.1 Selecting video resolution



- 1. Select the **System** tab.
- **2.** Select the desired video resolution:

normal resolution: CIF format **high resolution**: 2CIF format

max. resolution: 4CIF format (SISTORE MX 3G only)

- Click Apply.
 - → The setting will be saved.

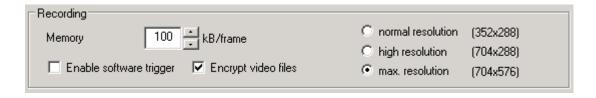
17.2.2 Configuring video compression



The higher the value in the Memory text field,

- the lower the compression
- the higher the picture quality
- the higher the hard drive capacity required

The compression set applies to all cameras connected to the SISTORE MX.



- 1. Select the **System** tab.
- 2. Enter a value in the **Memory** text field.



The value depends on the selected video resolution. See Section 17.2.1 Selecting video resolution.

normal resolution: a value between 10 and 40 kB/image

high resolution: a value between 20 and 80 kB/image

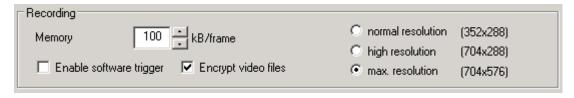
max. resolution: a value between 40 and 120 kB/image

- 3. Click Apply.
 - → The setting will be saved.

17.2.3 Enabling video encryption

If video encryption is enabled, the recordings will be saved in an encrypted format. Encrypted recordings cannot be played back with an ordinary video playback program, but instead require the SISTORE Player for viewing. Video encryption also affects the export of recordings.

Encrypted recordings have the file extension k26; unencrypted recordings have the file extension avi.



- 1. Select the **System** tab.
- 2. Mark the checkbox Encrypt video files.
- 3. Click Apply.
 - → The setting will be saved.



For information on the **Enable software trigger** checkbox please refer to Section 14.5 Enabling software triggering.

17.3 Configuring recording modes

17.3.1 General information about recording modes

On the **Recording** tab there are five sub-tabs, each of which corresponds to a recording mode:

Recording mode/Sub-	Visibility	Function
Long-time recording	Always visible	Continuous recording of the live image
Motion	Only visible if motion detection is enabled for at least one camera. See Section 9 Configuring motion detection.	Recording of the live image if motion is detected
Alarm input	Only visible if at least one alarm input with normal priority is configured.	Recording of the live image in case of an alarm with normal
	See Section 12 Configuring alarm inputs.	
Priority alarm	Only visible if at least one alarm input is configured as a priority alarm.	Recording of the live image in case of a priority alarm
	See Section 12 Configuring alarm inputs.	
Software trigger	Only visible if software control is enabled. See Section 14.5 Enabling software triggering.	Recording of the live image with a software trigger

Tab. 4 Overview of the recording modes

The recording modes can

- be configured separately for each camera
- be combined with one another. See Section 17.3.2 Combination example for recording modes.

The recording settings can be transferred easily to other cameras. See Section 17.3.3 Transferring recording settings.

The following **colours in the time table** have been assigned to the recording modes:

• Blue: Long-time recording

Green: Motion Red: Alarm input

No colour is assigned to the Priority alarm mode; it is always active if at least one alarm input is configured as a priority alarm.

There is also no colour assigned to the Software trigger recording mode; it is always active if software control is enabled.

Pre-trigger period Pre-trigger/long-time recording Track length limitation day(s) 0 + hour(s) Duration: Frame max. Post-trigger period Single shot 1 frame(s) Duration: Frame Logbook entry Camera to monitor output ✓ Write protection □ FTP Alarm list entry Can be cancelled by user ☑ Dominik.Lakat... 🔻 Alarm bei Kamera %C ✓ E-mail/SMS ▼ Acoustic alarm.wav message ✓ Alarm message Enable alarm Alarm output Alarm input 🗆 👺 Alarm input001 ☐ **₹** 01 Normal Bit #1 ☐ **7**02 Ferngesteuert 🔲 👺 Alarm input002 Bit #2 🔲 👺 Alarm input003 Bit #3 🗆 👺 Alarm input004 Bit #4 🔲 💇 Alarm input005 PTZ control: 🔲 👺 Alarm input101 🗆 👺 Alarm input103 Nothing selected 🔲 💇 Alarmgeber 102

You have the following setting options in the recording modes:

Fig. 143 Control elements on the Recording tab

Setting	Function	Note
Pre-trigger period Duration	The period prior to an event (movement, alarm or software trigger) which is recorded after the event occurs. You can set a time between 10 s and 360 min.	 Only available in the recording modes motion, alarm input, priority alarm and software trigger if long-time recording is not enabled for all time segments, if the Single shot checkbox is not marked.
Pre-trigger / long- time recording Frame rate	The frame rate at which the pre-alarm and long-time recording is to be saved.	Applies to all recording modes of a camera; it cannot be set differently for the various recording modes. Software trigger We recommend setting the frame rate of cash box cameras to 2.0/s.
Track length limitation	The limitation of the hard drive capacity taken up by a camera. The SISTORE MX application software checks the total recording duration of the camera every hour; if it exceeds the track length duration, older recordings for this camera will be overwritten.	Write-protected recordings will not be overwritten and can thus be longer than the track length limitation setting. Use the track length limitation if you want to prioritize cameras: limit the recording duration of less important cameras in order to keep more hard drive capacity free for more important cameras.

Setting	Function	Note
Post-trigger	The period which is recorded after an	Only available
period Duration	event. You can set a time between 1 s and	 in the recording modes motion, alarm input, priority alarm and software trigger
	360 min.	if the Single shot checkbox is not marked.
		If another event is detected during the post-trigger period, it is extended by the value set.
		At least 10 frames will always be recorded.
		The post-trigger period can also be controlled via software (such as IVM); in this case, the software control settings take priority over the settings of the SISTORE MX application software.
Frame rate	The frame rate at which the post-alarm	Only available
	recordings are to be saved.	 in the recording modes alarm input, priority alarm and software trigger
		• if the Single shot checkbox is not marked.
		 Software trigger We recommend setting the frame rate of cash box cameras to 4.0/s.
Single shot	Instead of a video sequence, only up to 5 single images will be recorded. These individual images will be recorded at the maximum frame rate of the camera.	Only available in the recording modes alarm input, software trigger.
Logbook entry	When an event occurs, an entry will be written in the logbook.	Only available in the recording modes alarm input, priority alarm and software trigger and suspicion
Camera to monitor	If an event occurs, the live image of the selected camera will be activated on a monitor.	Only available
output		for analog cameras
		 in the recording modes motion, alarm input, priority alarm and software trigger
		if the checkbox "External video monitor" on the "Cameras" tab is marked for the particular camera.
		 if a video output has been configured appropriately.
Write protection	If enabled, the recordings of the selected camera cannot be overwritten.	Only available in the recording modes alarm input, priority alarm and software trigger.
Alarm call	In case of an event, a connection will be made to a SISTORE RemoteView client and the live image of the selected camera is shown there.	Only available
		 in the recording modes motion, alarm input and priority alarm
		 if the connection is configured on the Alarm connection tab (see Section 19.3 Configuring alarm notification).
		The login to the SISTORE RemoteView client takes place automatically.
Alarm list entry	When an alarm occurs, a list of the incoming alarm messages can be displayed on the SISTORE RemoteView at the left edge of the screen.	Only available in the recording modes "Alarm input" and "Software trigger" if the alarm connection is configured on the "Alarm connection" tab.

Setting	Function	Note
Can be cancelled by user	When the function alarm message is activated, the user can cancel an alarm after having acknowledged the alarm message.	Only available in the recording modes alarm input, motion detection and priority alarm.
FTP	In case of an alarm, the alarm message will be stored as an MSG file and an alarm image as a JPG in the directory that was selected on the FTP tab as root directory of the FTP server.	 Only available in the recording modes motion, alarm input, priority alarm and suspicion if an FTP server is configured on the FTP tab.
E-mail/SMS	When an event occurs, the text entered will be sent by e-mail or SMS.	Only available in the recording modes alarm input, priority alarm if e-mail and/or SMS delivery is configured on the E-mail and SMS tab (see Section 19.1 Configuring e-mail notification or Section 19.2 Configuring SMS notification). The following variables can be used in the text: • %C = camera name • %X = date and time of the start of the event
Acoustic message	The acoustic signal selected is played when an event occurs.	Only available in the recording modes motion, alarm input and priority alarm
Alarm message	The text entered will be shown on the screen when an event occurs.	Only available in the recording modes motion, alarm input and priority alarm
Alarm output	When an event occurs, a signal will be sent via the selected alarm outputs.	Only available in the recording modes motion, alarm input, priority alarm and software trigger This function can be used to control additional devices.
Alarm input	When an assigned alarm input is triggered, the live image of the camera will be recorded even if the camera itself has detected no movement.	Only available in the recording modes alarm input and priority alarm
Enable alarm	Recording the live image of the selected camera can be linked to additional conditions here.	Only available in the recording modes motion, alarm input and priority alarm. 4 digital inputs of the SISTORE MX unit to which the enable alarm function has been assigned can be selected as a condition.
PTZ control	During an event the selected camera moves to the selected position.	Only available in the recording modes alarm input, priority alarm and software trigger. • if the selected camera is a PTZ camera. At least one position must be saved for the particular camera (see Section 7.8 Configuring automatic camera positioning for PTZ analog
		cameras and PTZ LAN cameras). Each alarm input can be assigned a position.

Tab. 5 Setting options on the Recording tab

17.3.2 Combination example for recording modes

You want to record the live image of a camera continuously at a frame rate of 10 ips. Additionally for Saturdays and Sundays, if a movement is detected the live image should be recorded during the movement and up to 1 minute thereafter at 20 ips. To do so, proceed as follows:

Prerequisite:

- Motion detection is enabled for at least one camera. See Section 9 Configuring motion detection.
- 1. Select the **Recording** tab.
- 2. Select a camera for which motion detection is enabled from the camera list.
- 3. Select the Longtime recording sub-tab.
- **4.** Select all time segments in the time table. See Section 12.2.3 Configuring time control.
- **5.** In the **Pretrigger/long-time recording** group field under **Frame**, select the value 10.0/s.
- **6.** Select the **Motion** sub-tab.
- 7. Select all time segments for Saturday and Sunday.
- **8.** In the **Pretrigger/long-time recording** group field under **Frame**, select the value 20.0/s.
- **9.** In the **Post-trigger period** group field under **Duration: m** enter the value **1**, and under **s** enter **0**.
- 10. Click Apply.
 - → Your settings will be saved. The time table will appear as follows:

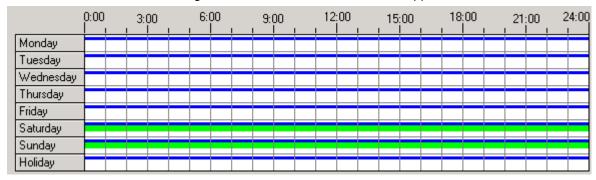


Fig. 144 Time table on the "Recording" tab

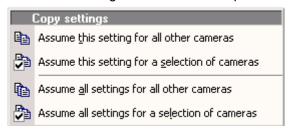
17.3.3 Transferring recording settings

In the **Copy settings** context menu, you can specify that a certain number of recording settings are transferred from a camera to one or more other cameras.

- 1. Select the **Recording** tab.
- 2. Right click on a configured camera in the camera list.



→ The following context menu will open:



You have four options:

Applying a setting to all other cameras

Prerequisite:

You are on the sub-tab for the setting which you want to apply to all other cameras, such as long-time recording.

- 1. Select Assume this setting for all other cameras.
 - → The setting will be saved.

Applying a setting to a selection of cameras

Prerequisite:

You are on the sub-tab for the setting which you want to apply to a particular selection of cameras, such as long-time recording.

- 1. Select Assume this setting for a selection of cameras.
 - → The following dialog box opens.

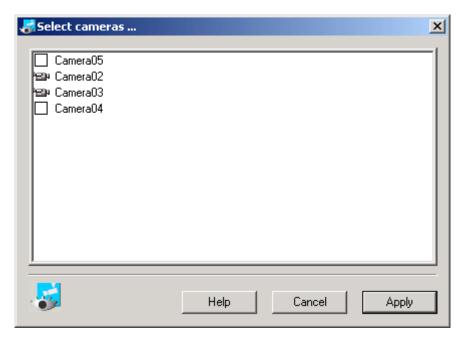


Fig. 145 "Select cameras" dialog on the "Recording" tab

- **2.** Mark the checkboxes in front of the desired cameras \square Camera04.
- 3. Click Apply.
 - → The setting will be saved.

Applying all settings to all other cameras

- 1. Select Assume all settings for all other cameras.
 - → Your settings will be saved.

Applying all settings to a selection of cameras

- 1. Select Assume all settings for a selection of cameras.
 - → The Select cameras window will appear.
- **2.** Mark the checkboxes in front of the desired cameras \square Camera04.
- 3. Click Apply.
 - → The setting will be saved.

17.4 Configuring the overwriting of recordings

If the hard disk capacity is exhausted and overwrite mode is not disabled (see below), the oldest data will be overwritten.

Deactivating overwrite mode

With the checkbox **Deactivate overwrite mode – stop recording** you can configure the SISTORE MX software to stop saving recordings as soon as the hard drive capacity is exhausted. This means that no recordings will be deleted on the hard drive to make room for further recordings.



IMPORTANT

If the hard drive capacity is exhausted, the message that **recording has stopped because no storage space is available** will appear on the screen and an entry will be made in the logbook. Furthermore, the **Error** LED will be lit. To switch off the indication manually, you must first make space available on the hard drive by deleting old recordings (see the user guide).



This option is not available if bank mode is enabled.

Deactivate overwrite mode - stop recording

Fig. 146 "Deactivate overwrite mode - stop recording" checkbox

- 1. Select the **Database** tab.
- 2. Mark the checkbox **Deactivate overwrite mode stop recording**.
- Click Apply.
 - → The setting will be saved.

Warning if overwriting relevant data

You can define how many days in advance you want to be notified before relevant data is overwritten. The selected time should be smaller than the remaining storage time of the hard disk as otherwise the warning will be sent immediately after a recording is started.

In order to extend the remaining recording time before overwriting begins you can either use a higher image compression or provide additional hard disk capacity.



If you delete a recording from this period manually, no warning message will be shown.



Fig. 147 "Warning if overwriting relevant data" checkbox

- 1. Select the **Database** tab.
- 2. Mark the checkbox Warning if overwriting relevant data within....
- 3. Select how many days in advance you want to be notified before relevant data is overwritten in the day(s) list field.
- Click Apply.
 - → Your settings will be saved.

18 Configuring data storage

18.1 General information about the storage location

The SISTORE MX application software supports recording on separate hard drives and hard drive partitions.



IMPORTANT

- Ensure that there is sufficient storage space on the target drive.
- Do not use external USB hard drives, since this can lead to data loss.
- Do not use CD/DVD writers as "substitute" hard drives, since these are not supported by the SISTORE MX application software.

Drives enabled for recording

After activating the bank and cash dispenser operation (CDM mode), the drive **D:**\ is reserved for recording cash dispenser image files and is no longer available.

Use of network drives

All network drives for which the user has rights will be shown in the list of drives. As soon as a network drive is selected, the local drives serve only as replacement drives for if the network drive fails. If the network drive becomes available again after it has been unavailable, recording will take place again on the network drive after the next file change.

Network drives must generally be mapped, i.e. access to a network drive can only occur via a drive letter and not via a shared name. Ensure that the network drive is sufficiently fast and has enough bandwidth.

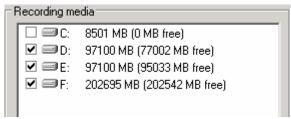


Fig. 148 Drive list in the "Recording media" group field

18.2 Selecting a storage location for recordings

In the **Recording media** group field, you can specify the drives on which the video data are to be saved.

- 1. Select the **System** tab.
- 2. In the **Recording media** group field, select the drives on which you want to save the video data.
- 3. Click Apply.
 - → The setting will be saved.

Using maximum hard drive capacity

In order to ensure system stability, 15 % of the hard drive capacity is reserved for the operating system. By marking the checkbox **Use max. hard drive storage capacity** you can deactivate this limitation. However, this can lead to an unstable and unusable system. We recommend not setting this option.

Use max. hard disk storage capacity

Fig. 149 "Use max. hard disk storage capacity" checkbox on the "System" tab

- 1. Select the **System** tab.
- 2. If you want maximum usage of the hard drive capacity: Mark the checkbox Use max. hard disk storage capacity.
- 3. Click Apply.
 - → The setting will be saved.

18.3 Selecting a storage location for the database

In the **Database directory** group field, you can choose another directory if the database is to be stored somewhere other than in the SISTORE MX main directory.



Fig. 150 "Database directory" group field on the "Database" tab

- 1. Select the **Database** tab.
- 2. Mark the checkbox **Database directory**.
 - → The following dialog box opens.



3. Click OK.

- Click the **Open** button

 - → The Select directory dialog will open.
- Select the desired directory.
- 6. Click Select.
- Click OK. 7.
 - → You will be in display mode.
- Answer **Yes** in the confirmation dialog.
 - → The SISTORE MX application software will close.



If you wait longer than 10 seconds, the SISTORE MX application software will close automatically.

Start the SISTORE MX application software.

18.4 Configuring automatic backup

18.4.1 Selecting a storage location for backup

In the Backup group field, you can specify the drives on which the backup will be saved. The SISTORE MX application software creates a new directory with each backup in which a copy of the database is saved. The directory will be named after the starting point of the backup:

YYYY-MM-DD-HH-MM-SS

YYYY	year
MM	month
DD	day
НН	hour
MM	minute
SS	second

A dedicated subdirectory will be created for each camera.



IMPORTANT

Ensure that there is sufficient storage space on the target drive. See Section 18.1 General information about the storage location.

In order not to affect the system performance too much the priority of the backup process is lower than the priority of other processes. With a higher priority, it would not be possible to record and play back at the same time. The backup process takes a long time due to its low priority. An incremental backup should be complete within 24 hours.



- 1. Select the **Database** tab.
- 2. Mark the checkbox **Backup**.
- Click the **Open** button

- → The Select directory dialog will open.
- **4.** Select the desired directory.
- 5. Click Select.
- 6. Click Apply.
 - → The setting will be saved.

18.4.2 Removing write protection

You can configure that the write protection of recordings will be automatically removed after the backup is finished. More information on write protection can be found in Section 17.3 Configuring recording modes and in the SISTORE MX User Manual.

- 1. Select the **Database** tab.
- 2. Mark the checkbox Remove overwrite protection.
 - → The recordings can be overwritten or deleted after the backup is finished.

18.4.3 Clearing the backup directory

With the checkbox **Clear directory before**, you can specify that all subdirectories of the backup directory be deleted.

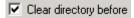


Fig. 151 "Clear directory before" checkbox on the "Database" tab

- 1. Select the **Database** tab.
- 2. Mark the checkbox Backup.
- 3. Mark the checkbox Clear directory before.
- 4. Click Apply.
 - → The setting will be saved.

18.4.4 Choosing the backup schedule

In order not to affect the system performance too much the priority of the backup process is lower than the priority of other processes. With a higher priority, it would not be possible to record and play back at the same time. The backup process takes a long time due to its low priority. An incremental backup should be complete within 24 hours.



Fig. 152 "Schedule" group field on the "Database" tab

- 1. Select the **Database** tab.
- 2. Mark the checkbox Backup.
- 3. Select the time at which the backup is to take place in the **time** field.
- **4.** Mark the checkboxes for the days on which the backup is to be performed.
- 5. Click Apply.
 - → The setting will be saved.

18.4.5 Selecting the type of recordings for backup

In the **Backup** group field, you can specify whether a complete backup or an incremental backup is to be performed.

Complete	All data will be saved. The backup can take a lot of time and require a lot of storage space.
	lot of storage space.
Incremental	All data generated since the last backup are saved.

In order not to affect the system performance too much the priority of the backup process is lower than the priority of other processes. With a higher priority, it would not be possible to record and play back at the same time. The backup process takes a long time due to its low priority. An incremental backup should be complete within 24 hours.

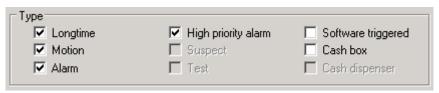


Fig. 153 "Type" group field on the "Database" tab

- 1. Select the **Database** tab.
- 2. Mark the checkbox Backup.
- 3. If you want to save all the data select the option Complete Complete
 - → The backup can take a lot of time and require a lot of storage space.
- 4. If you want to save all the data generated since the last backup, select the option Incremental Incremental
- **5.** Mark the checkboxes of the recording types you want to save in the backup.
- 6. Click Cameras...
 - → The Select cameras window will appear.
- 7. Select the cameras the recordings of which you want to save in the backup.
- 8. Click Apply.
 - → The settings will be saved.

19 Configuring alarm response

19.1 Configuring e-mail notification

19.1.1 Enabling e-mail notification

With the checkbox **Send e-mail** you can specify that an e-mail be sent if a warning or problem occurs.

An e-mail is sent in the case of the following problems:

Camera is missing / available again Hard drive full, recording stopped

UPS reports power failure / power supply Failure of a hard drive

restored

Hard drive online again after failure Relevant data overwritten

Recording could not be started SISTORE MX not properly closed

Fatal recording error



In case of a problem, only the main recipient will be notified.

Sending of these messages can take place via network/DSL or an installed modem/ISDN. For the network option an SMTP mail server must be available on the network.

- 1. Select the **E-mail and SMS** tab.
- Mark the checkbox Enable e-mail/SMS notification

 ☑ Enable e-mail/SMS notification
- 3. Select the System tab.
- 4. Mark the checkbox Send E-mail

 Send E-Mail

 Send E-Mail
- Click Apply.
 - → Your settings will be saved.

19.1.2 Setting notification via the SMTP server

- 1. Select the E-mail and SMS tab.
- 2. Enter the IP address or name of the outgoing mail server in the text field Name or TCP/IP address.

Name or TCP/IP address: mailer@siemens.com

This is either

- the IP address of the mail server available on the network
 - OR -
- the IP address or name of an SMTP server of a service provider
 - _ OR _
- the IP address or name of an ESMTP server of a service provider



SMTP (Simple Mail Transfer Protocol) is a protocol that is mainly used to feed email messages into a network and transfer them.

ESMTP (Extended Simple Mail Transfer Protocol) is an advanced version of the SMTP protocol.

Example: 123.45.67.8 or mail.providername.com

The fields **User name** and **Password** must only be filled out if an ESMTP server is used.

3. Enter the user name for the ESMTP server in the **User name** text field.

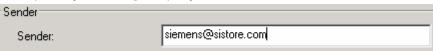
User name:

4. Enter the password for the ESMTP server in the **Password** text field.

Password:

5. Enter the object name or SISTORE MX server name in the e-mail address format in the **Sender** text field.

Example: objectname@company.com





If this information is not available, contact your network administrator or Internet service provider.

- 6. Click Apply.
 - → The setting will be saved.

19.1.3 Configuring the connection to the SMTP server

In the **Connection to mail server** group field, you can determine whether the connection to the SMTP server takes place via a mail server on the local network or via a dial-in connection (RAS).



- RAS connections must be configured beforehand via the operating system.
- Please ensure that the RAS server service does not use the same ISDN device as SISTORE MX, because otherwise no connection to the SISTORE unit will take place.
- 1. Select the E-mail and SMS tab.

You have two options to specify the connection to the SMTP server:

- Select the option via local area network (LAN).
 - via local area network (LAN)
 - OR -

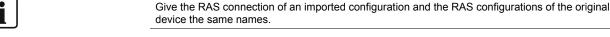
Select the option via remote access service (RAS).



- 3. Select the desired connection from the dropdown list.
- 4. Click RAS manager.
 - → The **Network connection** window will appear.
- 5. Select the desired connection
 - OR -

Add a new connection.

- **6.** If you have added an RAS connection or renamed one: close the **Network connection** window and re-open it.
 - → The newly added RAS connection will be shown.
- 7. Select this connection.



- 8. Click Apply.
 - → The setting will be saved.



19.1.4 Entering e-mail recipient data

Mail receiver: john.doe@sentry.com Test mail

Fig. 154 Mail recipient text field on the E-mail and SMS tab

- 1. Select the E-mail and SMS tab.
- 2. Select the Main receiver sub-tab.
- **3.** Enter a main recipient for e-mail in the **Mail receiver** text field in e-mail address format (mandatory).

Example: john.doe@security.com



- Multiple recipients can be entered in this text field. Separate the individual e-mail addresses with a semicolon. The field is limited to 256 characters.
- In case of a problem, only the main recipient will be notified.
- This person will receive all e-mail notifications at any time of day or night.

Click Apply.

→ The setting will be saved.

E-mail notification test

You can test whether a recipient receives an e-mail in case of a warning or problem.

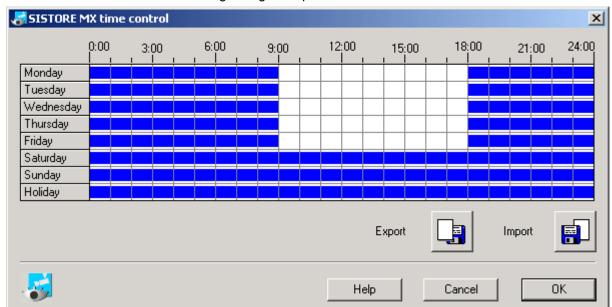
- 1. Click Test mail.
 - → A test e-mail will be sent to the selected recipient.
- Check the e-mail inbox of the recipient.

19.1.5 Configuring time control

In the group field **Time control**, you can determine the period in which the second through fifth recipient receives an e-mail. The main recipient receives all e-mail notifications at any time of day or night.



- 1. Select the E-mail and SMS tab.
- 2. Select the 2nd receiver sub-tab.
- 3. Mark the checkbox **Time control** in the **Time control** group field.
- 4. Click Options



→ The following dialog box opens.

Fig. 155 "SISTORE MX time control" dialog

- **5.** Set the desired time period (see Section 12.2.3 Configuring time control).
- 6. Click OK.
- **7.** Repeat steps 2 and 6 as often as required if you want to configure time control for multiple recipients.
- Click Apply.
 - → The setting will be saved.

19.2 Configuring SMS notification

19.2.1 Enabling SMS notification

With the checkbox **Send SMS** you can specify that an SMS be sent if a warning or problem occurs.

An SMS is sent in the case of the following problems:	
Camera is missing / available again	Failure of a hard drive
UPS reports power failure / power supply restored	Relevant data overwritten
Hard drive online again after failure	SISTORE MX not properly closed
Recording could not be started	Fatal recording error
Hard drive full, recording stopped	



In case of a problem, only the main recipient will be notified.

- 1. Select the E-mail and SMS tab.
- Mark the checkbox Enable e-mail/SMS notification

 ✓ Enable e-mail/SMS notification

- 3. Select the **System** tab.
- 5. Click Apply.
 - → Your settings will be saved.

19.2.2 Entering SMS recipient data



Fig. 156 "SMS receiver" text field on the "E-mail and SMS"

- Select the E-mail and SMS tab.
- 2. Select the Main receiver sub-tab.
- **3.** In the text field **SMS receiver**, enter the telephone number with the network information as shown in the example.

Examples:

- D1 network: <telephone number>@t-d1-sms.de
- D2 network: <telephone number>@d2-message.de
- E network <telephone number>@smsmail.eplus.de
- E2: <telephone number>@o2online.de



SMS messages are sent to the mobile telephone via the e-mail function of the provider, thus it must be enabled to receive e-mail SMS messages. The receipt of such SMS messages generally incurs fees for the mobile telephone user.

4. Repeat steps 2 and 3 as often as required if you want to set up multiple recipients.



In case of a problem, only the main recipient will be notified.

He receives all SMS messages at any time of the day or night if the relevant mobile telephone is switched on.

- Click Apply.
 - → The setting will be saved.

Sending a test SMS

You can test whether the main recipient receives an SMS in case of a warning or problem.

- 1. Click Test SMS.
 - → An SMS will be sent as a test.
- 2. Check whether the SMS arrives.

19.2.3 Configuring time control

In the group field **Time control**, you can determine the period in which the second through fifth recipient receives an SMS. The main recipient receives all SMS notifications at any time of day or night.



- Select the E-mail and SMS tab.
- 2. Select the 2nd receiver sub-tab.
- 3. Mark the checkbox in the **Time control** group field.
- 4. Click Options
 - → The SISTORE MX time control window will open.
- **5.** Configure the time table. See Section 12.2.3 Configuring time control.
- 6. Click OK.
- 7. Repeat steps 2 and 6 as often as required if you want to configure time control for multiple recipients.
- 8. Click Apply.
 - → The setting will be saved.

19.3 Configuring alarm notification

19.3.1 Configuring alarm notification over the network

You can configure alarm notification in case of **alarms** and **errors** over the network.

In case of alarm or error messages, a connection will be made to a SISTORE RemoteView client and the live image of the particular camera will be shown there.

Prerequisites:

- The SISTORE RemoteView application software has been started. See Section 26.2 Starting SISTORE RemoteView and logging in.
- The option **Allow alarm connection** is enabled in the SISTORE RemoteView application software. See Section 26.4.2 Configuring the network connection.
- 1. Select the Alarm connection tab.
- 2. Select the main connection sub-tab.
- 3. Select the option Connect via LAN.



- 4. Enter the IP address in the IP address field.
- 5. Enter the port in the **Port** field.
- **6.** Repeat steps 2 and 5 as often as required if you want to set up multiple connections. You can set up max. 1 main connection and 4 alternative connections.
 - → You can now configure the alarm notification.

Notification in case of alarms

- 1. Select the **Recording** tab.
- 2. Select the Alarm input sub-tab.
- 3. Mark the checkbox Alarm call Alarm call



In case of an event, the system attempts to call the main recipient via the main connection. If this does not succeed, a call to the second recipient is made via the first alternative connection, etc.

- 4. Click Apply.
 - → Your settings will be saved.

Notification in case of errors

- 1. Select the **System** tab.
- 2. Mark the checkbox Alarm call in the Warnings Alarm



In case of an event, the system attempts to call the main recipient via the main connection. If this does not succeed, a call to the second recipient is made via the first alternative connection, etc.

- Click Apply.
 - → Your settings will be saved.

19.3.2 Configuring alarm notification over ISDN

You can configure alarm notification in case of alarms and errors over ISDN.

In case of alarm or error messages, a connection will be made to a SISTORE RemoteView client and the live image of the particular camera is shown there.

Prerequisites:

- An ISDN modem is connected to the SISTORE unit. A driver has been installed.
- The SISTORE RemoteView application software has been started. See Section 26.2 Starting SISTORE RemoteView and logging in.
- The option **Allow alarm connection** is enabled in the SISTORE RemoteView application software. See Section 26.4.2 Configuring the network connection.
- 1. Select the Alarm connection tab.
- 2. Select the Main connection sub-tab.
- 3. Select the option Connect via ISDN.



- 4. Mark the checkbox **ISDN channel bundling** if necessary.
- Repeat steps 2 and 5 as often as required if you want to set up multiple connections. You can set up max. 1 main connection and 4 alternative connections.
 - → You can now configure the alarm notification.

Notification in case of alarms

- 1. Select the **Recording** tab.
- 2. Select the **Alarm input** sub-tab.
- 3. Mark the checkbox Alarm call



In case of an event, the system attempts to call the main recipient via the main connection. If this does not succeed, a call to the second recipient is made via the first alternative connection, etc.

- 4. Click Apply.
 - → Your settings will be saved.

Notification in case of errors

- 1. Select the **System** tab.
- 2. Mark the checkbox Alarm call Alarm call in the Warnings section.



In case of an event, the system attempts to call the main recipient via the main connection. If this does not succeed, a call to the second recipient is made via the first alternative connection, etc.

- 3. Click Apply.
 - → Your settings will be saved.

19.3.3 Configuring time control

In the **Time control** group field, you can determine the period during which an alarm connection is to take place.



Prerequisites:

- The SISTORE RemoteView application software has been started. See Section 26.2 Starting SISTORE RemoteView and logging in
- The option **Allow alarm connection** is enabled in the SISTORE RemoteView application software. See Section 26.4.2 Configuring the network connection.
- 1. Select the Alarm connection tab.
- 2. Select the 1. alternative connection sub-tab.
- 3. Mark the checkbox in the **Time control** group field.
- 4. Click Options
 - → The SISTORE MX time control window will open.
- **5.** Configure the time table. See Section 12.2.3 Configuring time control.
- 6. Click OK.
- **7.** Repeat steps 2 and 6 as often as required if you want to configure time control for multiple alternative connections.
- 8. Click Apply.
 - → The setting will be saved.

19.4 Configuring the FTP server

You can configure a connection to the FTP server on the **FTP** tab. In case of an alarm, the alarm message will be stored as an MSG file and an alarm image as a JPEG in the root directory on the FTP server. This procedure is based on a special German standard (EBÜS from Accelance). The root directory is in the **Users** directory. Usually a dedicated root directory is created for each user of the FTP server.

The alarm image and text file will be named after the starting point of the alarm:

YYYYMMDDHHMMSSxxx.jpg

YYYY	year
MM	month
DD	day
НН	hour
MM	minute
SS	second
xxx	milliseconds

In case of an alarm, a subdirectory will be created which is named after the camera for which the alarm occurred.



IMPORTANTEnsure that there is sufficient storage space on the target drive. See Section 18.1 General information about the storage location.

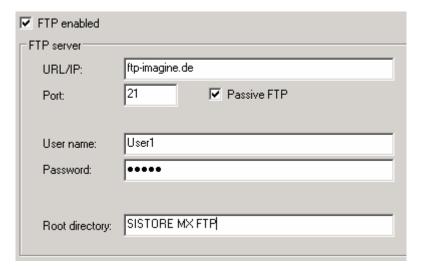


Fig. 157 FTP server group field on the FTP

Configuring the FTP server

- 1. Select the FTP tab.
- 2. Mark the checkbox FTP enabled.
- 3. Enter the IP address of the FTP server in the **URL/IP** text field.



If this information is not available, contact your network administrator or Internet service provider.

- **4.** Enter the port number of the FTP server in the **Port** text field. The port is usually 21.
- **5.** If the SISTORE MX application software is operated behind a firewall, mark the checkbox **Passive FTP**.
- **6.** Enter the user name for the FTP server in the **User name** text field.
- 7. Enter the password for the FTP server in the **Password** text field.
- **8.** Enter the name of the directory in which all alarm images are to be saved in the text field **Root directory**.

If you have not entered a name in the text field **Root directory**, the alarm images will be saved directly in the "Users" directory.

Using the FTP server

You can use the FTP server in the **Recording** tab in the following recording modes (sub-tab of the **Recording** tab):

- Motion
- Alarm input
- Priority alarm
- Suspicion
- 1. Select the appropriate sub-tab on the Recording tab.
- 2. Mark the checkbox FTP FTP
- Click Apply.
 - → The setting will be saved.

19.5 Testing alarm response

You can simulate an alarm in order to test the configured alarm response.



It is not necessary to stop the recording process.

Allow alarm simulation

- Select the System tab.
- 2. Mark the checkbox Allow alarm simulation.
- 3. Click OK.
 - → The setting will be saved.

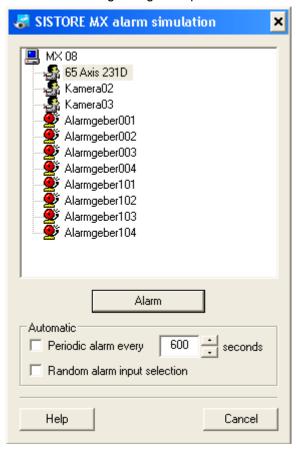
Simulate alarm

Prerequisites:

- Alarm simulation is allowed.
- At least one alarm input must have been configured. See Section 12 Configuring alarm inputs.
 - OR –

At least one camera that has motion detection activated must have been configured as an alarm input. See Section 17.3 Configuring recording modes.

- 1. Select the menu sequence Action > Simulate alarm ...
 - → The following dialog box opens.



- 2. To simulate a specific alarm select the desired alarm input or camera.
- **3.** To simulate all alarms periodically one after the other, mark the checkbox **Periodic alarm every...** and enter the time interval in seconds.
- **4.** If the alarm inputs for the periodic alarm simulation are to be selected randomly, also mark the checkbox **Random alarm input selection**.
- 5. Click on Alarm.
 - → The alarms will be simulated.

20 Configuration of bank mode

20.1 Enabling bank mode



Cash register mode and bank mode are mutually exclusive. Only one of the two tabs is available at any time.



Fig. 158 Bank mode checkbox on the System tab

- 1. Select the **System** tab.
- Mark the checkbox Bank mode.
 - → The following dialog box opens.

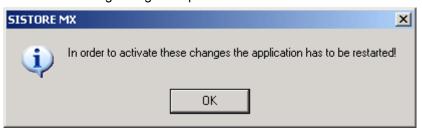


Fig. 159 SISTORE MX dialog

- 3. Click OK.
 - → The SISTORE MX application software will close.
- 4. Start the SISTORE MX application software.
 - → The Banking tab will be shown.

20.2 Configuring the number of recordings

In the **Cash box parameters** group field you can specify how many test, suspicion and holdup recordings are saved on SISTORE MX.

Suspicion and holdup recordings will be made if an alarm input with suspicion or holdup priority is assigned to a particular camera and sends an alarm to this camera. Suspicion and holdup recordings are recorded in the logbook so that it is possible to search selectively for these recordings at a later date.

Trial recordings are triggered manually by the user. Further information on this can be found in the SISTORE MX User Manual.



For suspicion and holdup recordings, the SISTORE MX application software creates an internal write protection that cannot be removed by the user. As soon as the set number of suspicion and holdup recordings is reached, the system enables the oldest recording of the particular type to be deleted. Afterward this recording is treated like an ordinary room recording and can be automatically overwritten by the system if necessary.

Fig. 160 Cash box parameters group field on the Banking tab

Prerequisite:

- The SISTORE MX application software is in bank mode. See Section 20.1 Enabling bank mode.
- 1. Select the **Banking** tab.
- 2. Enter a value in the **Number of test recordings** field.
- 3. Enter a value in the **Number of suspect recordings** field.
- 4. Enter a value in the **Number of holdup recordings** field.
- 5. Click Apply.
 - → The settings have been saved.

20.3 Configuring forced logout

If one of two chip cards is removed from a card reader connected to SISTORE MX, the system will force a logout. In order to log in again, both chip cards must be inserted into the readers again.



If no delay has been configured, the logout will be forced the moment a chip card is removed from a reader.

If a delay has been configured, the logout will be forced after the set period of time.

Setting a delay time for forced logout

Prerequisites:

- 2 chip card readers are connected to SISTORE MX and recognized by the operating system.
- The SISTORE MX application software is in bank mode. See Section 20.1 Enabling bank mode.
- 1. Select the **Banking** tab.
- Mark the checkbox Forced logout (see Fig. 161).
- **3.** Set the time after which the logout is to be forced.
- Click Apply.
 - → The settings will be saved.



Fig. 161 Forced logout group field

21 Configuration of cash dispenser mode

21.1 Enabling cash dispenser mode



Cash register mode and bank mode are mutually exclusive. Only one of the two tabs is available at any time.

Prerequisites:

- Bank mode is enabled. See Section 20.1 Enabling bank mode.
- 1. Select the **System** tab.
- 2. Mark the checkbox Cash dispenser.
 - → Confirm the message that follows with **OK**.
- 3. Click **OK** on the **System** tab.
 - → The following dialog box opens.



Fig. 162 SISTORE MX dialog box

→ The SISTORE MX application software will close.



If you wait longer than 10 seconds, the SISTORE MX application software will close automatically.

- **4.** Start the SISTORE MX application software.
 - → The **Banking** tab will show the cash dispenser mode.

21.2 Configuring cash dispenser monitoring

21.2.1 Configuring dilBM_PBM type

- Select the Banking tab.
- 2. Select the desired cash dispenser in the cash dispenser list.

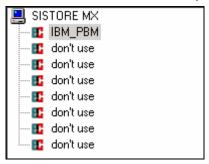


Fig. 163 Cash dispenser list on the Banking tab

3. Select the desired manufacturer or protocol from the **Type** dropdown list.

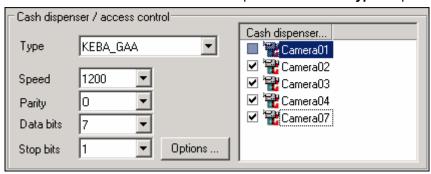


Fig. 164 Cash dispenser / access control group field on the Banking tab

The SISTORE MX application software supports up to 8 automated tellers of various manufacturers and protocols:

Cash dispenser	Туре	Cross-reference
ASCOM	IBM_PBM type	
DIEBOLD	IBM_PBM type	
IBM	IBM_PBM type	
IBM_PBM	IBM_PBM type	
KEBA_GAA	IBM_PBM type	
KEBA_ZKS	SNI_DREBA type	Section 21.2.3: Configuring the SNI_DREBA type
NCR	NCR type	Section 21.2.2: Configuring the NCR type
SNI	NCR type	Section 21.2.2: Configuring the NCR type
SNI_DREBA	SNI_DREBA type	Section 21.2.3: Configuring the SNI_DREBA type
SNI_PBM	IBM_PBM type	

- → The selected cash dispenser will be shown with the name of the manufacturer or the protocol in the cash dispenser list.
- → The interface parameters speed, parity, data bits and stop bits are set automatically. Further information on this will be found in the cash dispenser documentation.



The combination **7 data bits** and **parity = none** is not supported.

Click Options....

→ The following dialog box opens.

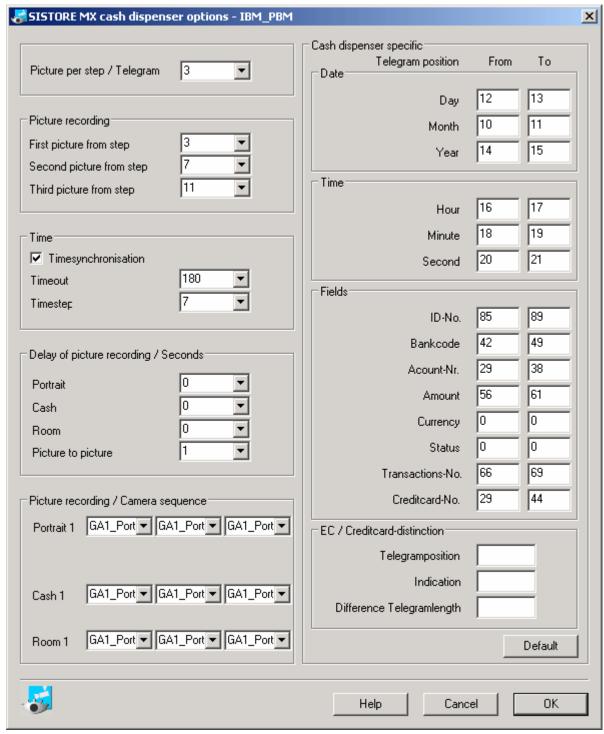


Fig. 165 Settings of the IBM_PBM cash dispenser type

The following settings can be made in this window:



The IBM, IBM_PBM, SNI_PBM, DIEBOLD, KEBA_GAA and ASCOM cash dispenser types work according to the PBM (Personal Banking Machine) protocol from IBM. The settings options of these cash dispenser types can differ a little from the settings options of the PBM type.

Picture per step/Telegram

Indicate here how many images per step/telegram are to be recorded.

Picture recording

The image recording for the images 1, 2 and 3 (or for the image group if multiple images are recorded from one camera or various cameras for a telegram) will be initiated based on the step ID, i.e. the step ID determines whether and when an image or an image group is recorded. The setting for which steps are used is made here with three configurable steps:

- First picture from step: for the first image recording
- Second picture from step: for the second image recording
- Third picture from step: for the third image recording

If no step is specified for the third image or for the image group, image 3 will be recorded at a delay time (VZ_BILD_BILD) from image 2 which can be set in the configuration.



In order for the cash dispenser link to ensure secure operation, at least two fields (step 3 and 10 or 11) in the cash dispenser must be enabled!

The enabling takes place directly on the cash dispenser via the "Cl". This involves the configuration file "Custom.dat".

Time

The following settings can be made in the Time group field:

• Time synchronization:

If multiple automated tellers are connected to a SISTORE MX system this specification can define which ones synchronize the SISTORE MX system.

We recommend enabling time synchronization only for one interface (one cash dispenser); if the cash dispensers have different times, this is urgently necessary.

• Timeout:

After a set timeout period an active transaction is automatically ended. This is necessary in order to close transactions properly for which the last specified step is missing, for example with an account balance query. The specification of the timeout is in seconds.

TIMEOUT=300

If a transaction is ended by a timeout, an archive entry with status=2 is made.

• Timestep:

The TIMESTEP parameter can determine which telegram is used for the synchronization. This is to achieve optimal agreement of the time between the SISTORE MX archive and the automated teller journal.

Delay of picture recording

The following fields can be used to define the delay times in seconds between the arrival of the telegram and the actual recording of the image:

- Portrait
- Cash
- Room
- Picture to picture

The **picture to picture** dropdown is enabled if a telegram is to result in multiple images being recorded by a camera or an image each from various cameras.

Picture recording / Camera sequence

Here you set the sequence of the cameras for image recording at the various telegram times.

Cash dispenser specific



Here there are default values which can be changed for the individual cash dispenser types.

- Date: day, month, year
- Time: hours, minutes, seconds
- Account number
- Bank code
- Amount
- Currency
- Status
- Transaction number
- Credit card number
- ID no. (workstation ID)

To determine the positions from the telegram, the log mechanism in the file **GAA.ini** in the [DEBUGINFO] section is to be activated.

Then the telegrams can be represented via the log file DTC_GAA.log.

EC / Credit card distinction

The telegrams of EC cards and credit cards differ, depending on cash dispensers or computing centres, by particular **characteristic** characters (such as blank spaces), which are at a particular position in the telegram and also differ sometimes in the length of the telegram. These characteristic characters are identifiable by their ASCII code.

• Enter the position of the characteristic character, such as 39, in the field "Telegram position".

Example	
39	Position for differentiating between EC and credit card

• Enter the ASCII code of the characteristic character in the field "Indication", such as the number "32" for a blank space. Example:

Example	
37	Character for differentiation as ASCII code //e.g. Chr(32) = " "

In exceptional cases, the telegram generated by a credit card is longer.

• Enter the difference in telegram length of the two card types in the corresponding field, for example 7.

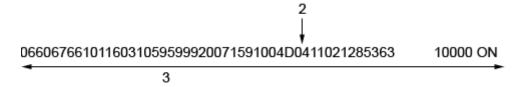
Example	
7	// Difference in telegram length between EC and credit card, for
	example 7

With EC cards there is a blank space at position 39. Credit cards have no blank space at this position. A blank space has the ASCII code "32".

Telegram for an EC card:

1 059067661011603105510991707126550105 0009807579 7 10000 ON

Telegram for a credit card:



1	Blank space at position 39; the ASCII code for a blank space is 32
2	No blank spaces
3	The difference in telegram length between an EC card and a credit card is 7 characters

1. Click OK.

You have two options to assign cash dispenser cameras:

- 2. Mark the checkbox in front of the desired camera in the cash dispenser camera list.
 - OR -
- 3. Right-click on the cash dispenser camera list.
 - → The SISTORE MX context menu will open.
- Mark Select all.
 - → All cameras will be selected.



You can assign a maximum of 3 cash dispenser cameras to each cash dispenser.

- **5.** In the **Stored for** field, select the number of days that are to be saved and not automatically overwritten.
- **6.** In the **Number of transactions** field, select the number of transactions that are to be saved and not automatically overwritten.

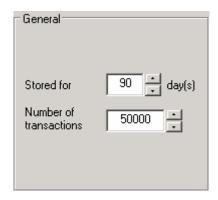


Fig. 166 Cash dispenser / access General group field on the Banking tab



Cash dispenser recordings will be deleted if the storage period or number of transactions is exceeded or if the recording capacity of the hard drive (D:\) is exhausted.

21.2.2 Configuring the NCR type

- 1. Select the **Banking** tab.
- 2. Select the desired cash dispenser in the cash dispenser list.

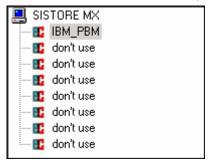


Fig. 167 Cash dispenser list on the Banking tab

3. Select the desired manufacturer or protocol from the **Type** dropdown list.

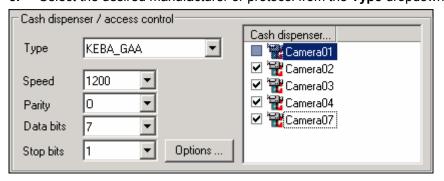


Fig. 168 Cash dispenser / access control group field on the Banking tab

The SISTORE MX application software supports up to 8 automated tellers of various manufacturers and protocols:

Cash dispenser	Туре	Cross-reference
ASCOM	IBM_PBM type	Section 21.2.1: Configuring diIBM_PBM type
DIEBOLD	IBM_PBM type	Section 21.2.1: Configuring diIBM_PBM type
IBM	IBM_PBM type	Section 21.2.1: Configuring dilBM_PBM type
IBM_PBM	IBM_PBM type	Section 21.2.1: Configuring diIBM_PBM type
KEBA_GAA	IBM_PBM type	Section 21.2.1: Configuring diIBM_PBM type
KEBA_ZKS	SNI_DREBA type	Section 21.2.3: Configuring the SNI_DREBA type
NCR	NCR type	Section 21.2.2: Configuring the NCR type
SNI	NCR type	Section 21.2.2: Configuring the NCR type
SNI_DREBA	SNI_DREBA type	Section 21.2.3: Configuring the SNI_DREBA type
SNI_PBM	IBM_PBM type	Section 21.2.1: Configuring diIBM_PBM type

- → The selected cash dispenser will be shown with the name of the manufacturer or the protocol in the cash dispenser list.
- → The interface parameters speed, parity, data bits and stop bits are set automatically. Further information on this will be found in the cash dispenser documentation.



The combination 7 data bits and parity = none is not supported.

4. Click Options....

🦝 SISTORE MX cash dispenser options - NCR X Picture per step / Telegram 1 ┰ Number of Telegrams 3 • Numbe Time ▼ Timesynchronisation 180 ▼ Timeout Delay of picture recording / Seconds: 0 Portrait 0 Cash 0 Room Picture to picture Picture recording / Camera sequence GA1_Port ▼ Portrait 1 GA1_Port ▼ Cash 1 GA1_Port ▼ Room 1 Cancel 0K Help

→ The following dialog box opens.

Fig. 169 Settings of the NCR cash dispenser type

The following settings can be made in this window:



In contrast to the cash dispenser type SNI, for the NCR cash dispenser type only the field "Number" is shown in the group field **Number of telegrams**.

Picture per step/Telegram

Indicate here how many images per step/telegram are to be recorded.

Number of telegrams

Enter the number of telegrams sent by the cash dispenser here.

Time

The following settings can be made in the Time group field:

• Time synchronization:

If multiple automated tellers are connected to a SISTORE MX system this specification can define which ones synchronize the SISTORE MX system. It is recommended to enable time synchronization only for one interface; if the cash dispensers have different times, this is urgently necessary.

• Timeout:

After a set timeout period an active transaction is automatically ended. This is necessary in order to close transactions properly for which the last specified step is missing, for example with an account balance query. The specification of the timeout is in seconds.

TIMEOUT=300

If a transaction is ended by a timeout, an archive entry with status=2 is made.

Delay of picture recording / seconds

The following fields can be used to define the delay times in seconds between the arrival of the telegram and the actual recording of the image:

- Portrait
- Cash
- Room
- Picture to picture

The **picture to picture** dropdown is enabled if a telegram is to result in multiple images being recorded by a camera or an image each from various cameras.

Picture recording / Camera sequence

Here you set the sequence of the cameras for image recording at the various telegram times.

1. Click OK.

You have two options to assign cash dispenser cameras:

- Mark the checkbox in front of the desired camera in the cash dispenser camera list.
 - OR -
- Right-click on the cash dispenser camera list.
 - → The SISTORE MX context menu will open.
- Mark Select all.
 - → All cameras will be selected.



You can assign a maximum of 4 cash dispenser cameras to each cash dispenser.

- **3.** In the **Stored for** field, select the number of days that are to be saved and not automatically overwritten.
- **4.** In the **Number of transactions** field, select the number of transactions that are to be saved and not automatically overwritten.

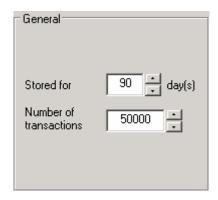


Fig. 170 Cash dispenser / access General group field on the Banking tab



Cash dispenser recordings will be deleted if the storage period or number of transactions is exceeded or if the recording capacity of the hard drive (D:\) is exhausted.

21.2.3 Configuring the SNI_DREBA type

- 1. Select the **Banking** tab.
- 2. Select the desired cash dispenser in the cash dispenser list.

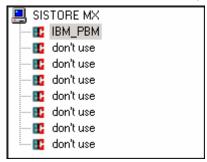


Fig. 171 Cash dispenser list on the Banking tab

3. Select the desired manufacturer or protocol from the Type dropdown list.

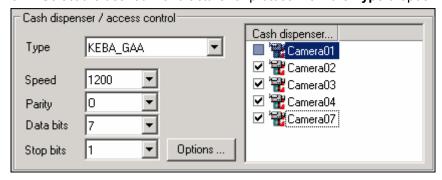


Fig. 172 Cash dispenser / access control group field on the Banking tab

The SISTORE MX application software supports up to 8 automated tellers of various manufacturers and protocols:

Cash dispenser	Туре	Cross-reference
ASCOM	IBM_PBM type	Section 21.2.1: Configuring
		diIBM_PBM type

Cash dispenser	Туре	Cross-reference
DIEBOLD	IBM_PBM type	Section 21.2.1: Configuring diIBM_PBM type
IBM	IBM_PBM type	Section 21.2.1: Configuring diIBM_PBM type
IBM_PBM	IBM_PBM type	Section 21.2.1: Configuring diIBM_PBM type
KEBA_GAA	IBM_PBM type	Section 21.2.1: Configuring diIBM_PBM type
KEBA_ZKS	SNI_DREBA type	Section 21.2.3: Configuring the SNI_DREBA type
NCR	NCR type	Section 21.2.2: Configuring the NCR type
SNI	NCR type	Section 21.2.2: Configuring the NCR type
SNI_DREBA	SNI_DREBA type	Section 21.2.3: Configuring the SNI_DREBA type
SNI_PBM	IBM_PBM type	Section 21.2.1: Configuring diIBM_PBM type

- → The selected cash dispenser will be shown with the name of the manufacturer or the protocol in the cash dispenser list.
- → The interface parameters speed, parity, data bits and stop bits are set automatically. Further information on this will be found in the cash dispenser documentation.



The combination 7 data bits and parity = none is not supported.

4. Click Options....

🌄 SISTORE MX cash dispenser options - SNI_DREBA X Picture per step / Telegram ▾ ▼ Timesynchronisation 180 • Timeout Delay of picture recording / Seconds П ▾ Picture to picture Picture recording / Camera sequence Portrait 1 GA1_Port ▼ GA1_Port ▼ GA1_Port ▼ Portrait 2 GA1_Port ▼ GA1_Port ▼ GA1_Port ▼ Portrait 3 GA1_Port ▼ GA1_Port ▼ GA1_Port ▼ GA1_Port ▼ GA1_Port ▼ GA1_Port ▼ Cash 1 GA1_Port ▼ GA1_Port ▼ GA1_Port ▼ Cash 2 Room 1 GA1_Port ▼ GA1_Port ▼ GA1_Port ▼ Help Cancel ΟK

→ The following dialog box opens.

Fig. 173 Settings of the SNI_DREBA cash dispenser type

→ The following settings can be made in this window:



In contrast to the cash dispenser type SNI_DREBA, with the cash dispenser type KEBA_ZKS no settings can be made for Picture recording / Camera sequence.

Picture per step/Telegram

Indicate here how many images per step/telegram are to be recorded.

Time

The following settings can be made in the Time group field:

• Time synchronization:

If multiple automated tellers are connected to a SISTORE MX system this specification can define which ones synchronize the SISTORE MX system.

It is recommended to enable time synchronization only for one interface; if the cash dispensers have different times, this is urgently necessary.

• Timeout:

After a set timeout period an active transaction is automatically ended. This is necessary in order to close transactions properly for which the last specified step is missing, for example with an account balance query. The specification of the timeout is in seconds.

TIMEOUT=300

If a transaction is ended by a timeout, an archive entry with status=2 is made.

Delay of picture recording / seconds

The **picture to picture** field can be used to define the delay times in seconds between the arrival of the telegram and the actual recording of the image:

The **picture to picture** dropdown is enabled if a telegram is to result in multiple images being recorded by a camera or an image each from various cameras.

Picture recording / Camera sequence

Here you set the sequence of the cameras for image recording at the various telegram times.

- 1. Click OK.
 - → The setting will be saved.

You have two options to assign cash dispenser cameras:

- Mark the checkbox in front of the desired camera in the cash dispenser camera list.
 - OR -
- Right-click on the cash dispenser camera list.
 - → The SISTORE MX context menu will open.
- 2. Mark Select all.
 - → All cameras will be selected.



You can assign a maximum of 4 cash dispenser cameras to each cash dispenser.

- **3.** In the **Stored for** field, select the number of days that are to be saved and not automatically overwritten.
- **4.** In the **Number of transactions** field, select the number of transactions that are to be saved and not automatically overwritten.

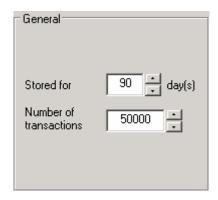


Fig. 174 Cash dispenser / access control General group field on the Banking tab



Cash dispenser recordings will be deleted if the storage period or number of transactions is exceeded or if the recording capacity of the hard drive (D:\) is exhausted.

21.3 Configuring access control

21.3.1 Adding and removing card readers

Prerequisites:

- At least one card reader is connected via an interface to a COM port of the SISTORE MX. See Section 5.12 Connecting the MX Multi-Channel Box RCI 0601 and an access reader (Kebin) and Section 5.13 Connecting (Miniter) interface and access reader.
- The options Bank mode and Cash dispenser are activated. See Section 20.1 Enabling bank mode and Section 21.1 Enabling bank mode.

Add a new card reader

- 1. Select the **Banking** tab.
- 2. Click the button in the Access group field.
 - → A new card reader is added to the list (see below).

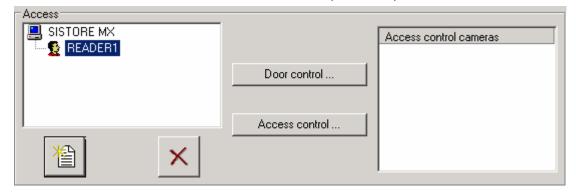


Fig. 175 "Access" group field in the "Banking" tab

Remove a card reader from the list

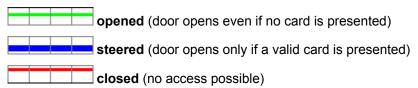
- 1. Select the **Banking** tab.
- 2. Select the card reader you wish to remove from the list.
- 3. Click the button in the Access group field.
 - → A confirmation dialog will be opened.
- **4.** Click **Yes** in the confirmation dialog.
 - → The card reader is removed from the list.

21.3.2 Configuring the door control function



The door control function has to be configured separately for each reader terminal.

The SISTORE MX door control distinguishes between 3 states:



When changing from one state to another, please note the following:

from closed → to opened	possible
from closed → to steered	possible
from steered → to closed	possible
from steered → to opened	not possible / the state must be set to
-	closed first and can then be set to opened
from opened → to closed	possible
from opened → to steered	not possible / the state must be set to
-	closed first and can then be set to steered

Prerequisites:

- The options Bank mode and Cash dispenser are activated. See Section 20.1 Enabling bank mode and Section 21.1 Enabling cash dispenser mode.
- At least one card reader is in the list. See Section 21.3.1 Adding and removing card readers.
- Select the Banking tab.
- 2. Select the desired card reader from the list.
- 3. Click Door control...
 - → The following dialog box opens.

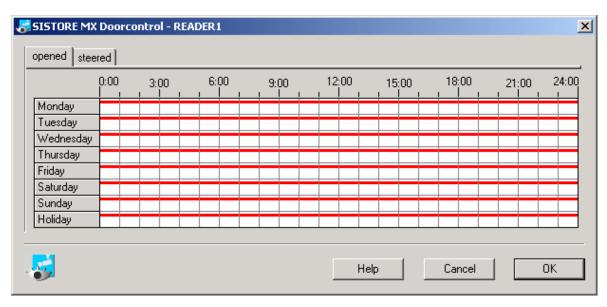


Fig. 176 SISTORE MX Door control dialog (unconfigured state)

- **4.** Select the **opened** tab.
- **5.** Select the desired times by pressing the left mouse button.
 - → The selected time period is displayed in the timeline in the form of a green bar (see Fig. 177).
- 6. Select the **steered** tab.
- 7. Select the desired times by pressing the left mouse button.
 - → The selected time period is displayed in the timeline in the form of a blue bar (see Fig. 177).



You cannot switch directly from **steered** to **opened** state (or vice versa). You have to select **closed** state first.

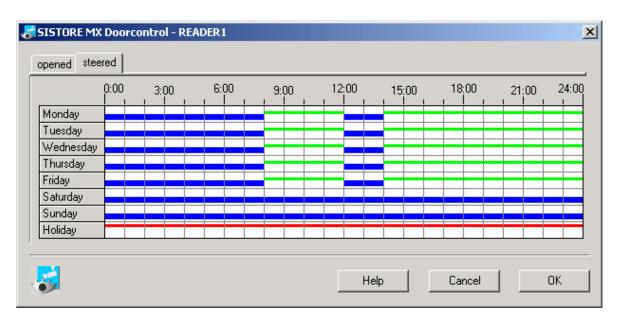


Fig. 177 "SISTORE MX Door control" dialog (configured)

- 8. Click OK.
- 9. Click Apply.
 - → The settings will be saved.

21.3.3 Configuring a black list

By means of a black list, individual cards or groups of cards can be denied access.



The black list has to be configured separately for each reader terminal.

Prerequisites:

- The options Bank mode and Cash dispenser are activated. See Section 20.1 Enabling bank mode and Section 21.1 Enabling cash dispenser mode.
- At least one card reader is in the list. See Section 21.3.1 Adding and removing card readers.

Add a new entry to the black list

- 1. Select the **Banking** tab.
- 2. Select the desired card reader from the list.
- 3. Click on Black list.
 - → The following dialog box opens.

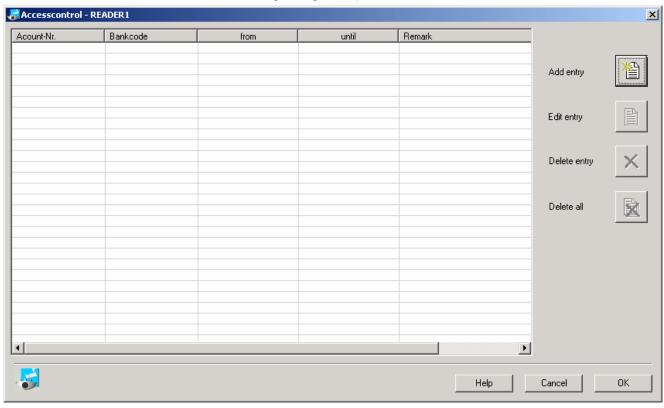


Fig. 178 Access control dialog

4. Click the **New entry** button



→ The following dialog box opens.

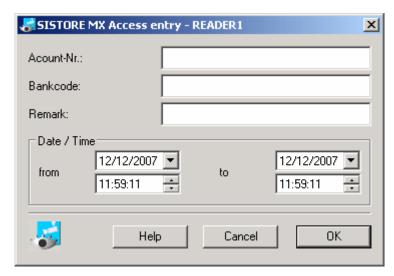


Fig. 179 SISTORE MX Access entry dialog

- In order to inhibit a single card, enter the account number in the Account-Nr text field.
- **6.** In order to inhibit all cards with a particular bank code, enter the appropriate bank code in the **Bankcode** text field.
- 7. Enter a comment on the current entry in the **Remark** text field.



Entries made in the Date / Time group field have no effect. A time limitation is currently not possible.

- 8. Click OK.
 - → The entry has been added to the black list.
- Click OK in the Access control dialog.
- 10. Click Apply in the SISTORE MX Configuration dialog.
 - → The settings will be saved.

Edit black list entries

- 1. Select the Banking tab.
- 2. Select the desired card reader from the list.
- 3. Click on Black list.
 - → The Access control dialog will open.
- 4. Select the black list entry you with to edit.
- 5. Click the Edit entry button.
 - → The SISTORE MX Access entry dialog will open.
- 6. Edit the entries as desired.
- 7. Click OK.
 - → The black list entry has been edited.
- Click **OK** in the **Access control** dialog.
- 9. Click Apply in the SISTORE MX Configuration dialog.
 - → The settings will be saved.

Delete a black list entry

- 1. Select the Banking tab.
- 2. Select the desired card reader from the list.
- 3. Click on Black list.
 - → The Access control dialog will open.
- 4. Select the black list entry you wish to delete.
- 5. Click the Delete entry button.
 - → A confirmation dialog will be opened.
- **6.** Click **Yes** in the confirmation dialog.
 - → The black list entry has been edited.
- 7. Click **OK** in the **Access control** dialog.
- 8. Click Apply in the SISTORE MX Configuration dialog.
 - → The settings will be saved.

Delete all black list entries

- Select the Banking tab.
- 2. Select the desired card reader from the list.
- Click on Black list.
 - → The Access control dialog will open.
- 4. Click the Delete all entries button.
- → A confirmation dialog will be opened.
- 5. Click **Yes** in the confirmation dialog.
 - → All black list entries have been deleted.
- 6. Click **OK** in the **Access control** dialog.
- 7. Click Apply in the SISTORE MX Configuration dialog.
 - → The settings will be saved.

22 Configuration of cash box mode

22.1 Adding a cash box

You can add up to 2 Sam4s cash boxes or 8 WINCOR cash boxes.



- Sam4s cash boxes are connected via the COM interface. WINCOR cash boxes are connected via the Multi-Channel Box.
- Cash box mode and bank mode are not possible at the same time.

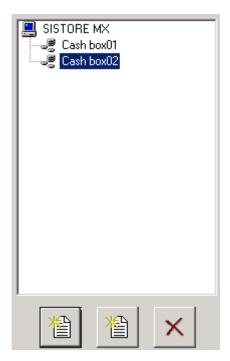


Fig. 180 Cash box list on the Cash box tab

- 1. Select the **Cash box** tab.
- 2. To add a Sam4s cash box, click the left icon Add cash box.
- 3. To add a WINCOR cash box, click the right icon **Add Cap cash box**.
 - → A cash box will be added to the cash box list.
- 4. Enter a name for the cash box in the Name text field.
- 5. Click Apply.
 - → Your settings will be saved.

22.2 Deleting a cash box

- 1. Select the Cash box tab.
- 2. Select the cash box you want to delete from the cash box list.



- 3. Click the Delete button
- 4. Answer Yes in the confirmation dialog.
- 5. Click Apply.
 - → The setting will be saved.

22.3 Configuring cash box monitoring

- 1. Select the Cash box tab.
- 2. Select the desired cash box in the cash box list.
 - → In the **Parameters** group field, the **type**, **interface** and the interface parameters **data rate**, data bits, **parity** and **stop bits** are set automatically. Further information on this will be found in the cash box documentation.

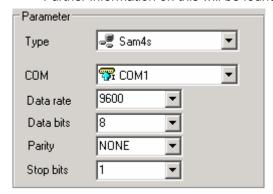


Fig. 181 Parameters group field on the Cash box tab



- You can assign only one camera to each cash box and multiple cash boxes to each camera.
- We recommend setting the frame rate of cash box cameras in the Software trigger recording mode to 2.0/s (pre-trigger/long-time recording) and 4.0/s (post-trigger period). See Section 17.3 Configuring recording modes.
- 3. Click Apply.
 - → The setting will be saved.

22.4 Configuring filters

22.4.1 Creating a new filter

In the **Filter** group field you can specify that in the data stream (telegrams) sent by the cash box either uninteresting data are deleted or that an alarm is triggered when a filter word is received. All telegrams received are saved in the database.



- Filters must be set up individually for each cash box.
- Filters for WINCOR cash boxes are already set up. You can however change these filters and define new ones.



Fig. 182 Fields for defining the filter properties for Sam4s cash boxes

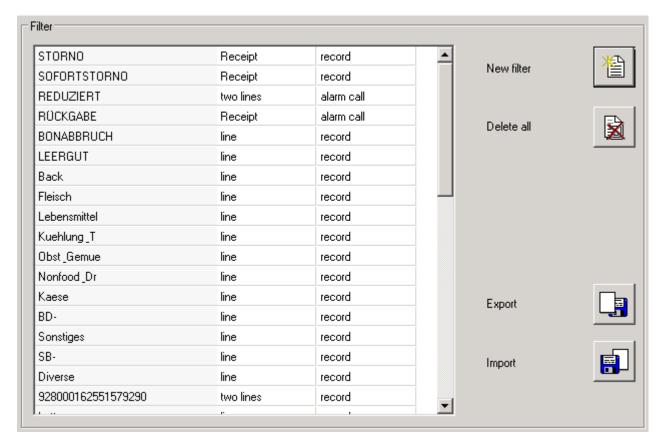


Fig. 183 Fields for defining the filter properties for WINCOR cash boxes

- 1. Select the **Cash box** tab.
- 2. Click the New filter
 OR -

Right-click on the background and select **Add new filter** from the context menu.



- → The fields for defining filters will be opened.
- **3.** Click on the arrow next to one of the list boxes.
- **4.** Select the desired filter option from the dropdown list.

Filter options for Sam4s cash boxes:

Inactive	No filter is used.
Word filter	If the filter word occurs as a substring of the received line, the word will be removed from the telegram.
Line filter	If the filter word occurs as a substring of the received line, the entire line will be removed from the telegram.
Alarm trigger	If the filter word occurs as a substring of the received line, an alarm will be triggered.
Receipt start	Defines the string a receipt begins with (e.g. "Welcome")
Receipt end	Defines the string that ends a receipt (e.g. "Goodbye")

Filter options for WINCOR cash boxes:

Line	If the filter word occurs as a substring of the received line, the line containing the filter word will be saved to the database.
Two lines	If the filter word occurs as a substring of the received line, the line containing the filter word and the subsequent line will be saved to the database.
Receipt	If the filter word occurs as a substring of the received line, the entire receipt will be saved to the database.
Inactive	No action is performed.
Record	If the filter word occurs as a substring of the received line, recording will be started.
Alarm call	If the filter word occurs as a substring of the received line, recording will be started and the alarm picture be displayed.

- **5.** Enter the word to search for in the text field.
- 6. Click Apply.
 - → Your settings will be saved.

22.4.2 Importing filters

You can import saved filters with the **Import** button.

- 1. Select the Cash box tab.
- 2. Click the **Import** button
 - → The Open dialog will open.
- 3. Select the filters you want to import.
- Click Open.
 - → The filters will be imported.

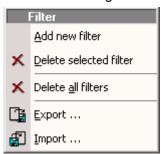
22.4.3 Deleting filters

Deleting a single filter

- 1. Select the Cash box tab.
- 2. Click in the text field of the filter you want to delete.

You have two options to delete a single filter:

- 1. Right-click on the background.
 - → The following context menu will open:



- 2. Select Delete selected filter.
- 3. Answer Yes in the confirmation dialog.
 - → The entry will be deleted.
- OR –
- 1. Click the **Delete** button **\textstyle a** after the filter you want to delete.
- 2. Answer Yes in the confirmation dialog.
 - → The entry will be deleted.

Deleting all filters

- 1. Select the **Cash box** tab.
- **2.** You have two options to delete all entries:
- 3. Right-click on the background.
 - → The Filter context menu will open.
- 4. Select Delete all filters.
- 5. Answer Yes in the confirmation dialog.
 - → The filters will be deleted.

- OR -
- 1. Click the **Delete all** button
- Answer Yes in the confirmation dialog.
 - → All the filters will be deleted.

22.4.4 Exporting filters

The **Export** button can be used to back up filters and transfer them to other systems.

Prerequisite:

- At least one filter has been configured. See Section 22.4 Configuring filters.
- 1. Select the Cash box tab.
- 2. Click the Export button
 - → The following dialog box opens.

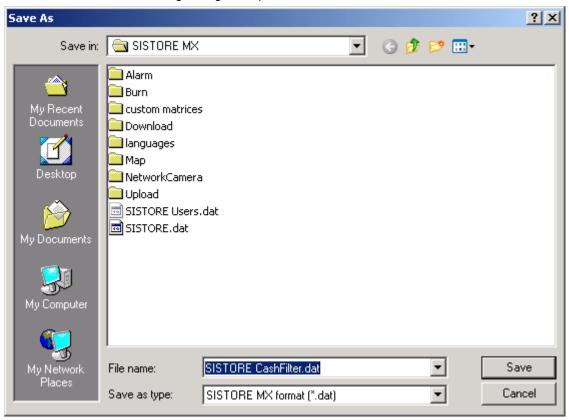


Fig. 184 "Save As..." dialog

- 3. Select the directory in which to save the filter configuration.
- 4. Enter a name in the File name field.
- 5. Click Save.
 - → The filter configuration will be saved.

22.5 Displaying cash box data

- 1. Select the Cash box tab.
- 2. Select the desired cash box in the cash box list.
- 3. Click Show data...
 - → The following dialog box opens.

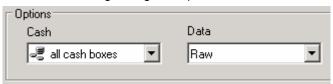


Fig. 185 Options group field in the SISTORE MX cash box data window

- **4.** In the **Cash** dropdown list, select all cash boxes or select one cash box.
- 5. Select the desired option from the Data dropdown list.

Raw	All data will be shown.
Codepage	The data will be shown according to the codepage loaded.
Filtered	The filtered data will be shown.

→ The data will be shown.



Changes to the filter settings will be seen with the next data received.

23 Configuration of holidays

23.1 Adding a holiday

23.1.1 Creating a new holiday

For time control, in addition to the weekdays there is another category of day: the special day, such as holidays.

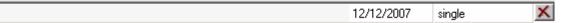
"Holidays" apply throughout the system and thus cannot be saved separately for an object.

- 1. Select the Holidays tab.
- 2. Click the **New entry** button
 - OR -

Right-click on the background and select **New entry** from the context menu.



→ Three fields for defining holidays will be opened.



3. Enter a name for the holiday in the text field.



You have two options to define a date for the holiday:

- 4. Enter the desired date in the text field.
 - OR -

Click on the arrow next to the list field.

- → The calendar will open.
- **5.** Select the desired day on the calendar.



For annual repetition enter the year as of which the repetition is to occur. For monthly repetition enter the month and year as of which the repetition is to occur.



6. Select "single", "monthly" or "yearly" from the selection field.



- Click Apply.
 - → The setting will be saved.

23.1.2 Importing holidays

You can import saved holidays with the **Import** button.

- 1. Select the **Holidays** tab.
- 2. Click the Import button
 - → The Open dialog will open.
- 3. Select the holidays you want to import.
- 4. Click Open.
 - → The holidays will be imported.

23.2 Deleting a holiday

Deleting marked entries

- 1. Select the **Holidays** tab.
- 2. Click on the text field of the entry to be deleted.

You have two options to delete a marked entry:

- 3. Right-click on the background.
 - → The following context menu will open:



Fig. 186 Holidays context menu

- 4. Select Delete marked entry.
- **5.** Answer **Yes** in the confirmation dialog.
 - → The entry will be deleted.
- OR -
- 6. Click the **Delete** button **M** after the entry you want to delete.
- 7. Answer **Yes** in the confirmation dialog.
 - → The entry will be deleted.

Delete all entries

1. Select the Holidays tab.

You have two options to delete all entries:

- Right-click on the background.
 - → The context menu will open.
- 3. Select Delete all entries.
- **4.** Answer **Yes** in the confirmation dialog.
 - → The entries will be deleted.
- OR -
- 5. Click the **Delete all** button
- **6.** Answer **Yes** in the confirmation dialog.
 - → All entries will be deleted.

Deleting past entries

1. Select the Holidays tab.

You have two options to delete past entries:

- 2. Right-click on the background.
 - → The context menu will open.
- 3. Select Delete past entries.
- 4. Answer Yes in the confirmation dialog.
 - → The entries will be deleted.
- OR -
- 5. Click the Delete old button.
- **6.** Answer **Yes** in the confirmation dialog.
 - → The entries will be deleted.

23.3 Exporting holidays

The **Export** button can be used to back up holidays and transfer them to other systems.

Prerequisite:

- At least one holiday has been configured. See Section 23.1 Adding a holiday.
- 1. Select the **System** tab.
- 2. Click the Export
 - → The Save As... dialog will open.
- 3. Select the directory in which to save the holiday configuration.
- 4. Enter a name in the **File name** field.
- 5. Click Save.
 - → The holiday configuration will be saved.

24 Configuration management

24.1 Resetting the configuration

You can reset the configuration to the default settings using the **Reset** configuration button. The settings you have made in the **User management** tab will be maintained.

- 1. Select the **Information** tab.
- 2. Click Reset configuration .
- 3. Answer Yes in the confirmation dialog.
 - → The settings made in the **System** tab will be reset; the user configurations and system settings remain unchanged.

24.2 Importing a configuration

You can import saved configuration files with the **Import configuration** button.



- If the SISTORE unit has already been configured, this configuration will be replaced.
- Camera-specific rights can only be imported with the system configuration. When user
 configurations are imported, the users have all camera rights. The user administrator must check
 the assignment of rights individually.
- 1. Select the **Information** tab.
 - Click the **Import configuration** Import user configuration
- 3. Answer Yes in the confirmation dialog.
 - → The Open dialog will open.
- 4. Select the configuration file you want to import.
- 5. Click Open.

2.

→ The configuration file will be imported.



Following the import, check the drives enabled for recording in the **System** tab and all backup settings in the **Database** tab. See Section 18 Configuring data storage. If the operating mode of the system was changed, delete all old recordings or create a new database (see User Manual).

24.3 Exporting the configuration



When exporting the configuration, not all of the settings are backed up. Some of the settings, e.g. the language, cash dispenser or banking settings, will be lost during the export.

To duplicate a system please proceed as described in Section 24.4 Duplicating the system.

The **Export configuration** button can be used to back up the system and user configuration and transfer them to other systems.

1. Select the **Information** tab.



- 2. Click the Export configuration button
 - → The following dialog box opens.

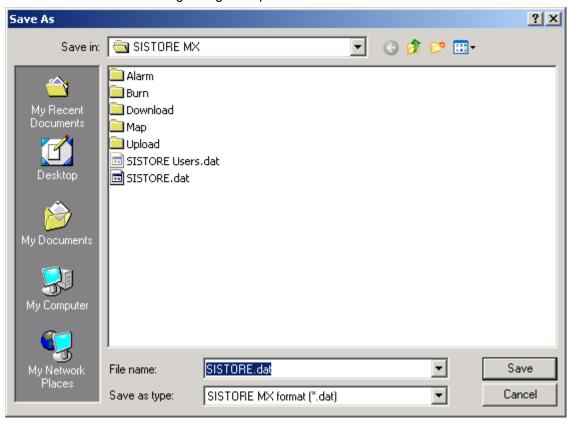


Fig. 187 Save As dialog

- **3.** Select the directory in which to save the configuration.
- 4. Enter a name in the File name field.
- Click Save.
 - → The configuration will be saved.

24.4 Duplicating the system

You can create a complete duplicate of your SISTORE MX setup by manually copying the configuration files from a source to a target system.

Prerequisites:

- The SISTORE unit (source system) has been started.
- An external storage medium (e.g. USB stick) is connected to the SISTORE unit (source system).
- 1. Close the application software on the SISTORE MX source system.
- 2. In the source system, navigate to the directory "c:\program files\siemens\sistore mx".
- **3.** Copy the following configuration files from the directory to an external storage medium (e.g. USB stick):
 - SISTORE.dat
 - SISTORE.bak
 - SISTORE.map
 - *.ini (all .ini files in the directory)
- **4.** Start the target system.
- **5.** Close the application software on the SISTORE MX target system.
- **6.** In the target system, navigate to the directory "c:\program files\siemens\sistore mx".
- **7.** Copy the configuration files from the external storage medium into this directory.
 - → The Confirm File Replace dialog opens.
- 8. Click Yes to All in the Confirm File Replace dialog.
 - → The system is duplicated.

24.5 Printing the configuration

The **Print configuration** enables you to print out the configuration in formatted text form without graphics. First define what is to be printed.

Prerequisite:

- At least one printer is installed on your computer.
- 1. Select the **Information** tab.



- 2. Click the Print configuration button
 - → The following dialog box opens.

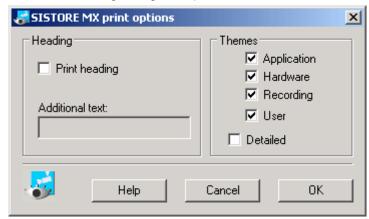


Fig. 188 SISTORE MX print options dialog

3. Mark the checkbox Print heading.

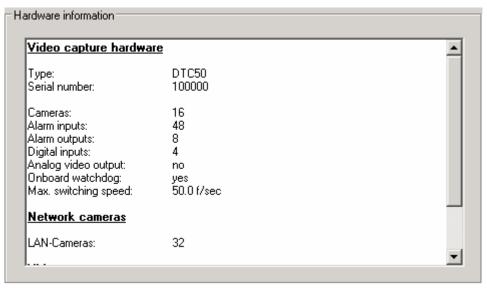


You can enter any text in the **Additional text** field. This will be shown on the title page and may not be longer than 64 characters.

- 4. Mark the information categories you want to print in the **Themes** group field.
- 5. Mark the checkbox **Detailed**.
- 6. Click OK.

24.6 Showing the configuration and system data overview

- 1. Select the **Information** tab.
 - → The Hardware information field lists the technical data for the video recording hardware installed.



→ The **Software information** field shows the version information. This information is also saved in the configuration file. Thus SISTORE RemoteView can also show with which software version (server) the configuration was saved.



24.7 Importing user configurations

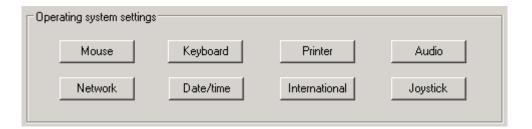
You can import user configurations from a user configuration file using the **Import user configuration** button.



- If the SISTORE unit has already been configured, this configuration will be replaced.
- Camera-specific rights can only be imported with the system configuration. When user
 configurations are imported, the users have all camera rights. The user administrator must check
 the assignment of rights individually.
- 1. Select the **Information** tab.
- 2. Click Import user configuration.
- 3. Answer Yes in the confirmation dialog.
 - → The Open dialog will open.
- 4. Select the configuration file you want to import.
- Click Open.
 - → The user configuration will be imported.

24.8 Opening operating system settings

You can access the operating system settings from the SISTORE MX application software using the following buttons.



- 1. Select the **Information** tab.
- **2.** Click the appropriate button.
 - → The operating system settings will be opened.

25 Testing the Watchdog

The Watchdog restarts the system in case of certain events, such as a server crash.

Function

A hardware Watchdog is integrated in the DVR system. In principle, this watchdog is a timer which closes a relay contact after a specified time. In normal operation, the timer is continuously restarted by the SISTORE unit so that it never runs out. If the system gets into a state in which it no longer reacts and can no longer reinitialize the watchdog, the timer runs out, the relay contact is closed and a restart is triggered via the reset line of the system.

Watchdog test

- Select the Watchdog tab.
- 2. Click Test.
 - → The SISTORE MX dialog will open.



If you want to avoid a reset of the system, pull the reset wire from the main board of the SISTORE MX unit.

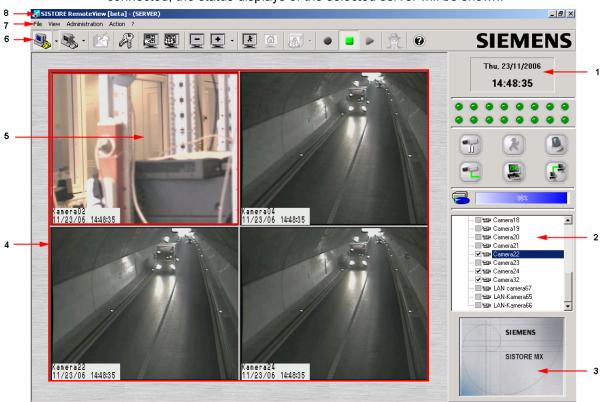
- 3. Click Yes.
 - → The system will be closed down and restarted.

26 SISTORE RemoteView

26.1 Software description

26.1.1 Program window

The program window is similar in appearance and function to that of SISTORE MX. In the SISTORE RemoteView display mode, if there are multiple servers connected, the status displays of the selected server will be shown.



The SISTORE RemoteView program window contains the following components:

1	System status and system information.
2	Camera list
	The cameras associated with the connected servers are displayed below the corresponding server.
3	Starting image
	The starting image of the application will be shown if no PTZ camera is present or the logged in user does not have the right to control a PTZ camera.
4	Display area for video images
5	Video images
6	Toolbar
7	menu bar
8	Title
	The name of the current active server will be shown.

A status bar can be switched on or off at the bottom of the program window. Further information on this can be found in the SISTORE MX User Manual.

SISTORE RemoteView toolbar

Nearly all the functions of the software can be invoked using the SISTORE RemoteView toolbar. Buttons with the same functions in SISTORE RemoteView have the same appearance as in SISTORE MX.

•	Connecting to SISTORE MX
* -	Close the connection to SISTORE MX
	You can close a single connection or all at once.
	Show/hide logbook.
	Login with a new user name.
厦里	Next display group.
32	Manual switching to the next camera group.
原理	Automatic cycle
<u> </u>	Automatic switching to the next camera group.
	Fewer cameras.
•	More cameras. Clicking the arrow symbol will open a window showing the possible display matrices.
*	Show alarm window.
-	An additional alarm window will be shown when an alarm occurs.
	Open map.
•	Start recording.
	Stop recording.
>	Start playback.
	Start virtual guard rounds.
?	Open SISTORE RemoteView help.

26.1.2 Status displays

In the SISTORE RemoteView display mode, if there are multiple servers connected, the status displays of the selected server will be shown. To enable a server, the server or a camera of the server must be selected in the camera list.

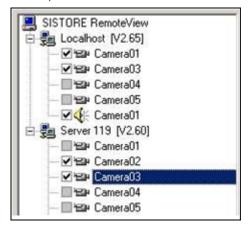


Fig. 189 Camera list

Server-specific status displays

- Time
- Alarm outputs
- Hard drive utilization
- System operating time
- Recording start/stop

Cross-server status displays

The cross-server status display reacts if one of the following events occurs on one of the connected servers:

- Motion
- Alarm
- Loss of video
- Camera tamper
- Fault
- Connection

26.1.3 Overview of functions

Single-server mode

- Configuration
- Restarting the system
- Software update
- CDM and cash box search
- Delete
- View logbook
- User management

Multi-server mode

- Acknowledge sabotage
- Acknowledge malfunctions
- Cancel alarm
- User management

Server-specific functions

- Test alarm
- Cameras on monitor
- Start/stop recording
- Change user
- Logbook comment

Camera-specific functions

Camera-specific functions can be assigned directly to the server belonging to the camera:

- Connection of a camera to an external monitor
- PTZ control

Multi-monitor mode

SISTORE RemoteView supports up to 4 monitors. The individual monitors can be configured as:

- Main monitor
- Display monitor
- Event monitor
- Site plan monitor
- Message dialog monitor

User management

You can assign administration rights for SISTORE RemoteView to one or several users.

26.2 Starting SISTORE RemoteView and logging in

 Select the Windows menu sequence Start > Programs > SISTORE MX REMOTEVIEW > SISTORE MX RemoteView.

– OR –

Double-click on the desktop shortcut SISTORE MX RemoteView



→ The application software will be started.



- Once the SISTORE RemoteView application software is started you can view alarm pictures without being logged in.
- To perform any functions or to exit the program you have to log in.
- 2. Click the Login button



→ The following dialog box opens.

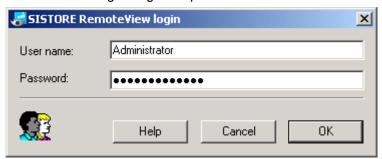


Fig. 190 "SISTORE RemoteView Login" dialog



The user name and password are predefined. The entry is case-sensitive.

- 3. Enter "Administrator" in the User name field.
- 4. Enter "Administrator" in the Password field.
- 5. Click OK.



We advice to change the password after initial start-up. See Section 26.14.2 Creating and changing user accounts.

26.3 Opening configuration mode

Prerequisite:

- There is no connection to a server.
- 1. Select the menu sequence Administration > Configure RemoteView.
 - → The configuration mode will open (see Fig. 191).



The parameters for the SISTORE RemoteView application software are saved in the file SistoreRemoteView.dat.

26.4 Configuring network connections

26.4.1 Entering the system name

The system name is used primarily for identification of the system during remote access. Enter the location of the system, for example, as the name.

Prerequisites:

- The SISTORE unit is connected to the network.
- There is no connection to a server.

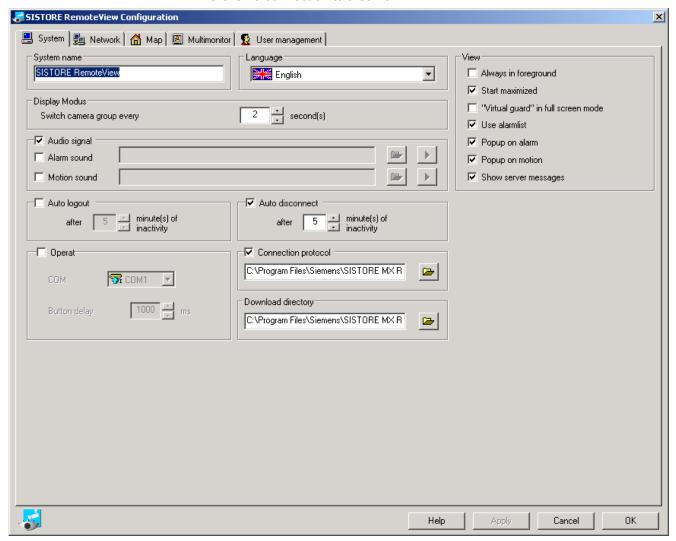


Fig. 191 SISTORE RemoteView - System tab

- 1. Select the **System** tab.
- 2. Enter the desired designation in the **System name** text field.
- Click Apply.
 - → The setting will be saved.

26.4.2 Configuring the network connection



If you operate the SISTORE MX application software or SISTORE RemoteView behind a firewall and want to access via a network, open all ports in the firewall that are used by the software.

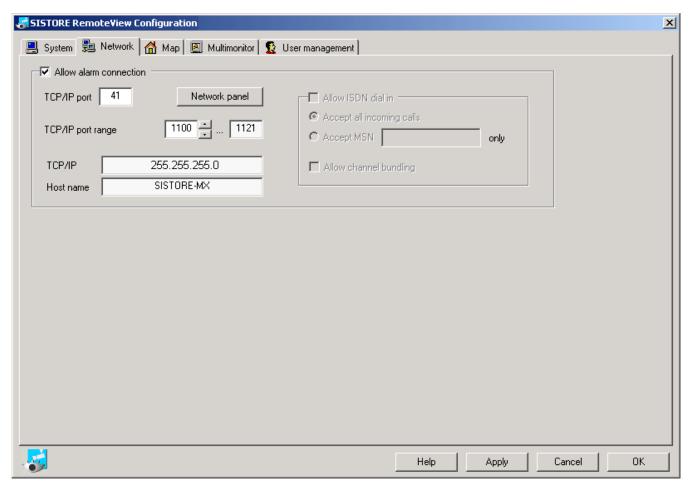


Fig. 192 SISTORE RemoteView - Network tab

Prerequisite:

- The SISTORE unit is connected to the network.
- 1. Select the **Network** tab.
- 2. Mark the checkbox Allow alarm connection.
- 3. Confirm the message that follows with **OK**.
- 4. In the TCP/IP port field, enter the number of the port at which the SISTORE RemoteView application software can be reached. Typically port 41 is used
- **5.** Enter the initial value of the TCP/IP port range in the field for **TCP/IP port** range.
- **6.** The end value of the TCP/IP port range is determined automatically. It depends on the **max. clients** value: two ports are needed for each client.



The TCP/IP address is set during the configuration of the network card. If there is more than one network card in a computer, it is possible that the TCP/IP address shown here will not be that of the LAN card but instead one for another network card.

The host name is shown for information only and is not used by SISTORE RemoteView for any other purpose.

- 7. Click Apply.
 - → Your settings will be saved.
 - → An information message is displayed.
- Click OK.
 - → You are prompted to restart the application.
- 9. Click Yes.
 - → The SISTORE RemoteView application is closed.

26.4.3 Configuring ISDN dial-in

Accept all incoming calls



Use the ISDN modem AVM FRITZ! USB v2.0.

We cannot guarantee proper function with other ISDN modems that have not been tested by us.

The SISTORE MX application software and SISTORE RemoteView are **not downward compatible** as of version 2.2.

The SISTORE RemoteView application software reacts only to ISDN calls with the service indicator for **data**. Thus SISTORE RemoteView or the SISTORE MX application software can be operated on an ISDN connection in parallel to ISDN devices with other service indicators.

Prerequisites:

- An ISDN modem is connected to the SISTORE unit.
- An ISDN modem is connected to the client PC (SISTORE RemoteView).
- 1. Select the **Network** tab (see Fig. 192).
- 2. Mark the checkbox Allow ISDN dial-in.
- 3. Click the option field Accept all incoming calls.
- 4. Click the option Accept MSN ... only.
- Enter the desired multiple subscriber number in the Accept MSN ... only text field.
- **6.** If 2 channels are to be permitted for an ISDN connection, mark the checkbox **Allow channel bundling**.
- Ensure that the checkbox Allow channel bundling is not marked if a B channel is to be kept free for a separate line (such as an alarm system).
- Click Apply.
 - → The setting will be saved.

26.5 Selecting the user interface language

- 1. Select the **System** tab (see Fig. 191).
- 2. Select a language version from the **Language** list box.

 If you select the entry **automatic**, the SISTORE RemoteView application

software starts in the language set as the regional language in the operating system.

- 3. Confirm the message that follows with **OK**.
- 4. Click Apply.
- 5. Select Exit in the File menu.
- 6. Restart the SISTORE RemoteView application software.
 - → The SISTORE RemoteView application software now uses the selected language.

26.6 Configuring the display area

26.6.1 Selecting the initial display mode

- 1. Select the **System** tab (see Fig. 191).
- 2. Mark the desired checkbox in the **View** group field (see Fig. 193).
- 3. Click Apply.
 - → The setting will be saved.

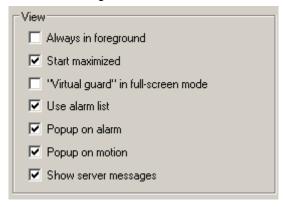


Fig. 193 "View" group field on the "System" tab

Name of the checkbox	Function
Always in foreground	The SISTORE RemoteView application software will always be shown in the foreground and cannot be covered up by another application.
Start maximized	The SISTORE RemoteView application software will always open maximized and can be covered up by other applications.
"Virtual guard" in full screen mode	The virtual guard will run in full screen mode. Only video images will be visible. See Section 26.16 Virtual guard.

Name of the checkbox	Function
Use alarm list	The alarm lists of the connected servers will be displayed in SISTORE MX RemoteView.
Popup on alarm	A pop-up window will open when an alarm occurs.
Popup on motion	A pop-up window will open when a motion is detected.
Show server messages	Messages that are displayed on the server are also transferred to SISTORE RemoteView.

26.6.2 Configuring live image dwell times

- 1. Select the **System** tab (see Fig. 191).
- In the field Switch camera group every in the Display Mode group field select the period (between 2 and 600 seconds) after which the switch is to be made to the next camera group.
- Click Apply.
 - → The setting will be saved.

26.7 System message configuration

In the **View** group field you can specify that the SISTORE RemoteView application software is automatically shown in the foreground if an alarm occurs or motion is detected.

- 1. Select the **System** tab (see Fig. 191).
- 2. Mark the checkbox Popup on alarm in the View group field.
- 3. Mark the checkbox **Popup on motion** in the **View** group field.

In the **Audio signal** group field you can specify that an audio file is played if an alarm occurs or motion is detected.

- 4. Mark the checkbox Audio signal.
 - → The Audio signal group field will be enabled.
- 5. Mark the checkbox Alarm sound.
 - → The audio file will be shown in the text field.
- 6. Mark the checkbox Motion sound.
 - → The audio file will be shown in the text field.
- 7. If you want to select another audio file, click the **Open** button.
 - → The Open dialog will open.
- 8. Select the desired audio file.
- 9. Click Open.
 - → The audio file will be shown in the text field.
- **10.** If you want to play the audio file to test it, click the **Play** button.
 - → The audio file will be played.
- 11. Click Apply.
 - → The setting will be saved.

26.8 Enabling automatic logout

In the **Auto logout** group field you can determine whether a user is automatically logged out after a specified period of inactivity.



Fig. 194 "Auto logout" group field on the "System" tab

- 1. Select the **System** tab (see Fig. 191).
- 2. Mark the checkbox Auto logout.
- 3. In the **minute(s) of inactivity** field, specify the time after which the automatic logout is to occur.
- 4. Click Apply.
 - → The setting will be saved.



- Before the user is automatically logged off, the lock icon in the status bar will flash for one
 minute. If the user performs an action during this time, the icon will stop flashing and time starts
 counting again.
- If the Auto disconnect option is activated, time will start counting after the connection has been terminated. See Section 26.9.1 Enabling automatic termination of the connection.

26.9 Configuring connections

26.9.1 Enabling automatic termination of the connection

By activating the option **Auto disconnect** you can determine whether the connection to the SISTORE unit is terminated automatically after a predifined period of inactivity on the part of the user.



Fig. 195 "Auto disconnect" group field on the "System" tab

- 1. Select the **System** tab (see Fig. 191).
- 2. Mark the checkbox Auto disconnect.
- **3.** In the **minute(s) of inactivity** field, specify the time after which the connection is to be terminated.
- 4. Click Apply.
 - → The setting will be saved.

26.9.2 Enabling connection logging

In the **Connection protocol** group field, you can specify that logging takes place. The images received by the RemoteView client will be saved to the selected directory.

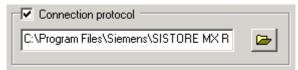


Fig. 196 "Connection protocol" group field on the "System" tab

- 1. Select the **System** tab (see Fig. 191).
- 2. Mark the checkbox Connection protocol.
- 3. Click Open.
 - → The **Select directory** dialog will open.
- 4. Select the desired folder.



Ensure that the selected storage medium has sufficient capacity, or select a network drive.

- 5. Click Select.
- 6. Click Apply.
 - → The setting will be saved.

26.9.3 Selecting the download directory

In the **Download directory** section you can specify in which directory the configuration files are saved that are received from the server and needed for the remote configuration.

- 1. Select the **System** tab (see Fig. 191).
- 2. Click the button Open in the Download directory group field.
 - → The **Select directory** dialog will open.
- Select the desired folder.



Ensure that the selected storage medium has sufficient capacity, or select a network drive.

- 4. Click Select.
- Click Apply.
 - → The setting will be saved.

26.9.4 Connecting to SISTORE MX

In multi-server mode it is possible to view live images or stored recordings from different servers on the SISTORE RemoteView client. Connections can be made to up to 10 servers simultaneously. The connected servers and the associated cameras will be listed in the live image display area. Up to $10 \times 96 = 960$ camera can be included in the list. It is possible to transmit live and recorded audio for both and LAN and analog cameras.



 When several SISTORE RemoteView clients are at the same time connected to the same servers, there is a higher network load and a higher CPU load of the server.

There are three possible ways to set up a connection:

- Connecting to SISTORE MX using the toolbar
- Connecting to SISTORE MX via the address book
- Connecting to SISTORE MX via the map



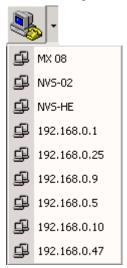
As of version 2.80, the logon to the SISTORE MX application software will take place automatically if the user name and password for SISTORE MX und SISTORE RemoteView are identical. If this is not the case, the user will have to log in manually.

Connecting to SISTORE MX using the toolbar



This function is not available during initial connection setup as the list only shows a history of the connections.

- 1. Open the list box next to the icon **Connect**.
 - → A list showing the connections to SISTORE MX servers appears.





The upper section of the list displays the links to up to 10 SISTORE MX servers that were dialled in last. The bottom section of the list shows the first 10 entries of the address book. Favoured connections will only be displayed if there are one or several entries in the address book.

- 2. Select a connection.
 - → The connection will be established.

Connecting to SISTORE MX via the address book

- 1. Open the address book. See Section 26.11.1 Opening the address book.
- 2. Select the desired connection.
- 3. Click on Connect.
 - → The connection will be established.

Connecting to SISTORE MX via the map

Prerequisite:

- The map is open. See Section 26.1.1 Program window.
- **1.** Double-click on a server symbol in the map.
 - → The connection will be established.

26.10 Enabling the CCTV keyboard

26.10.1 Selecting the serial interface

Prerequisite:

- The CKA driver is installed and the icon is displayed in the task bar. For information on the subsequent installation of hardware drivers please refer to the Installation Manual.
- 1. Select the **System** tab (see Fig. 191).
- 2. Mark the checkbox Operating console.
- Select the serial interface to which your control panel is connected from the COM field.
- 4. Click Apply.
 - → The setting will be saved.

26.10.2 Enabling button delay

With the checkbox **Button delay** you can define the period after which input from the CCTV keyboard is transmitted to the SISTORE RemoteView application software.

- 1. Select the **System** tab (see Fig. 191).
- 2. Mark the checkbox Operating console.
- 3. Select a value for the button delay in the field **Button delay**.
- Click Apply.
 - → The setting will be saved.

26.11 Configuring the address book

26.11.1 Opening the address book

Prerequisite:

• You will be in display mode.

Open address book

- 1. Click the button Connect in the toolbar.
 - OR -

Select the menu sequence File > Setup connection.

→ The following dialog box opens.

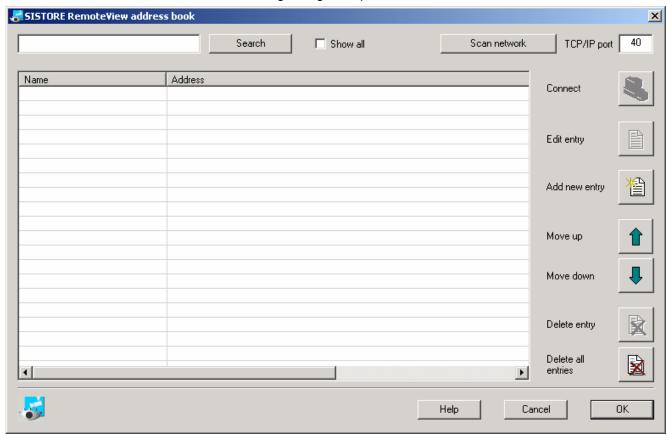


Fig. 197 SISTORE RemoteView address book

→ The fields Name and Address will be shown.

26.11.2 Show all

Prerequisite:

- The address book is open. See Section 26.11.1 Opening the address book.
- 1. Mark the checkbox Show all.
 - → The fields Connection, Duration, Cameras, Server name/IP address, are displayed.

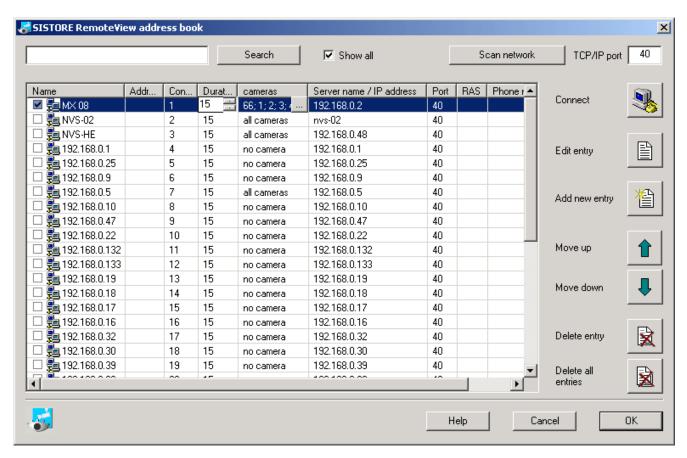


Fig. 198 SISTORE RemoteView address book

Field	Meaning
Name	In the Name field you can activate the Virtual guard function for the particular connection. See 26.16 Virtual guard.
Address	Location of the SISTORE unit.
Connection	The Connection field is a function of the virtual guard. It indicates the order in which the connections to the devices will be set up.
Duration	The Duration field is a function of the virtual guard. Here you can define for how long the pictures supplied by the cameras at the site that is currently connected to RemoteView will be displayed when the virtual guard function is activated.
Cameras	Clicking in this field will open a window. Here you can select the cameras, audio connections and LAN connections to be displayed in the address book.
Server name / IP address	Server name or the IP address of the server.
Port	Number of the port.
RAS	Number of the RAS connection.
Phone number	Phone number of the ISDN connection.

26.11.3 Adding an entry

Prerequisites:

- The address book is open. See Section 26.11 Configuring the address book.
- 1. Click the Add new entry button.
 - → The following dialog box opens.

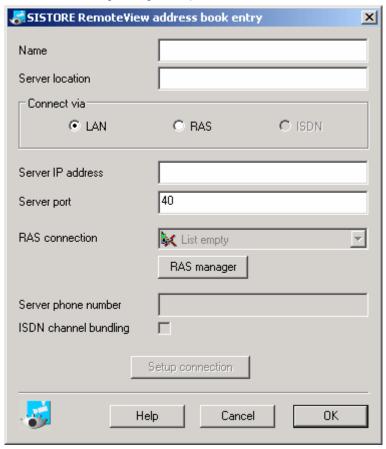


Fig. 199 SISTORE RemoteView address book entry dialog

- **2.** Select the desired connection type in the **Connect via** section. Make sure that the necessary configurations have been made for each connection type.
- 3. Make the necessary entries in the text fields.



- It is possible to make several entries for an IP address in the address book. This permits cameras
 to be combined in groups and their pictures to be displayed over different connections.
- Only ciphers and the symbols () can be entered in the text field Server phone number.
- Filling in the field Server location is optional.
- 4. Control connect
- 5. Click on Connect.
 - → The connection will be established.
 - → The progress of the data transmission is displayed in a window. When the progress display reaches 100 % the connection has been set up and the window is closed.



To set up a connection you must have the authorisation "remote access". Remote access also has to be authorised in the configuration mode of SISTORE MX in the "Allow network access" field.

- → A password query dialog will open.
- Enter your user name and password.
- 7. Click OK.
 - → The connection has been established.

26.11.4 Editing entries

Prerequisites:

- The address book is open. See Section 26.11.1 Opening the address book.
- 1. Select the entry you with to edit.
- 2. Click the Edit entry button
 - → The Address book entry dialog box will open. For information on editing address book entries see Section 26.11.3 Adding an entry.

26.11.5 Deleting entries

Prerequisite:

• The address book is open. See Section 26.11 Configuring the address book.

Deleting individual entries

- Click on the text field of the entry to be deleted.
- 2. Click on Delete entry .
- **3.** Answer **Yes** in the confirmation dialog.
 - → The entry will be deleted.

Delete all entries

- 1. Select Delete all entries.
- 2. Answer Yes in the confirmation dialog.
 - → All entries will be deleted.

26.11.6 Sorting entries

Using the buttons **Move up** and **Move down** you can set the sequence of the connections. This order of priorities will also be used by the virtual guard and for rapid connection set-up.

Prerequisites:

- The address book is open. See Section 26.11 Configuring the address book.
- Sort the address book entries according to the order of the connection. Click on the column header Connection.
- Click Move up.
 - → The entry will be moved up.

- 3. Click Move down.
 - → The entry will be moved down.
- 4. If you need to sort several entries, repeat steps 1 and 2 as necessary.

26.11.7 Specifying the camera selection

Using the button , you can select the cameras whose live images are to be displayed after a connection has been set up.



In the SISTORE RemoteView application software, a maximum of 36 cameras can be displayed simultaneously. In the live picture, in contrast to SISTORE MX the titles "REC", "STOP" or "DET" are not available.

Prerequisite:

- The address book is open. See Section 26.11.1 Opening the address book.
- 1. Click on the desired connection.
 - → The button in appears.
- 2. Click the ... button.
 - → The Select cameras window will open.
 - → A connection to the selected server will be established in the background.
 - → The Please wait dialog window opens.

There are two options for how the cameras are shown in the **Select cameras** window:

• The connection to the server has been established.

The cameras configured on the server are listed (with name).

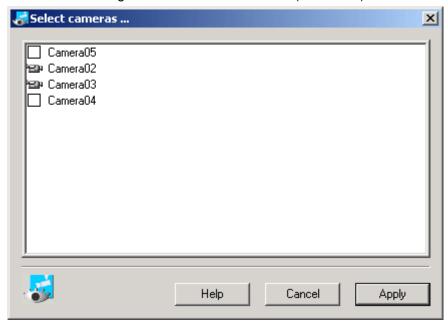


Fig. 200 Select cameras – with server connection

- OR -
- No connection to the server has been established.

A numbered list is shown for selection of the cameras. The camera names are displayed only if there is a connection to the server.



Nos. 1 to 64 of the list are reserved for analog cameras, no. 65 and higher are for LAN cameras.

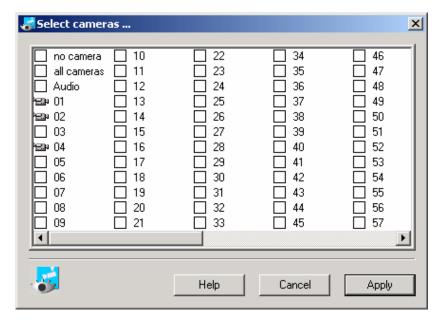


Fig. 201 Select cameras - without server connection

- 3. Tick the checkbox next to the desired camera.
- 4. Repeat this step until you have selected the required cameras.



The options No cameras and All cameras allow a fast selection of cameras.

- 5. Click Apply.
 - → The setting will be saved.

26.11.8 Searching for SISTORE MX servers

You can search for SISTORE MX servers in the address book using the **Search** button. Using the **Scan network** button you can search the local network for a SISTORE MX server.

Prerequisite:

The address book is open. See Section 26.11 Configuring the address book

You have two options to search for a SISTORE MX server:

- 1. Click on Search.
 - → The address book will be searched for SISTORE MX Servers.
 - → All existing SISTORE MX Servers on the network will be displayed.
- OR –
- 2. Enter the port in the TCP/IP Port text field.



The search is performed only on a specified port. If there are SISTORE MX servers in the local network with different ports, a search will have to be made for each port. This function is currently only available for class C networks yyy.yyy.yyy.xxx (yyy are fixed, xxx variable).

- 3. Click on Scan network.
- Answer Yes in the confirmation dialog.
 - → The local network will be searched for SISTORE MX servers.
 - → All SISTORE MX Servers that are not yet listed in the address book will be entered there automatically.



In view of the restrictions of the operating system version Windows XP ServicePack 2, the **Search network** procedure can take several minutes.

26.12 Configuring the map

In SISTORE RemoteView, maps are configured for the following objects: Addresses (= locations of SISTORE units) and other maps. For this, the SISTORE unit must have been configured in the SISTORE RemoteView address book.

In the SISTORE MX configuration software, maps of the objects that are connected to the SISTORE units (cameras, alarm inputs, alarm outputs, maps) are configured.

When both maps have been configured, the map will be transferred to SISTORE RemoteView as soon as a connection between the SISTORE unit and the SISTORE RemoteView client is set up.

- 1. Select the **Map** tab.
 - → The following dialog box opens.

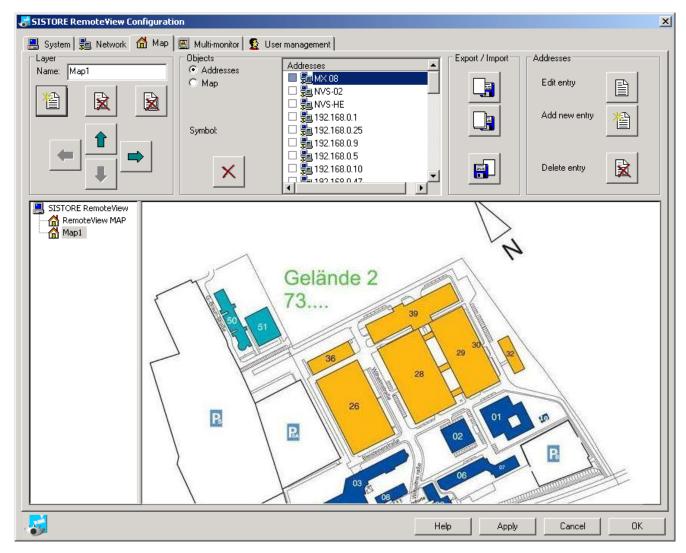
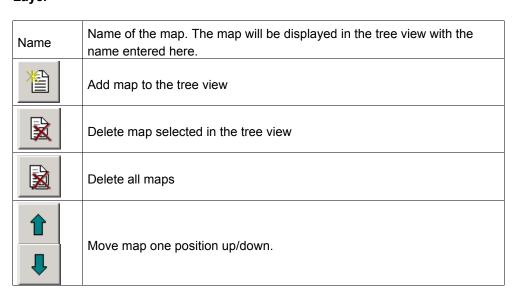


Fig. 202 SISTORE RemoteView – Map tab

2. Configure the map using the following icons.

Layer



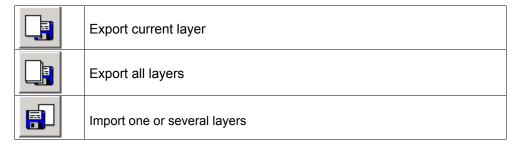


Move map one hierarchy level to left/right. A maximum of 2 hierarchy levels can be created (one subordinate level per main level).

Objects

Addresses	The addresses entered in the phone book will be listed. The addresses can be placed on the map just like in the case of SISTORE MX (see below).
Мар	Alls the maps available in SISTORE RemoteView will be displayed. Using this option the maps can be linked (see Section 13.4 Linking a map).
×	Delete an address from the list.

Export / Import



Addresses

	Edit the selected address book entry
*	Add a new connection to the address book
×	Delete the selected entry

26.12.1 Importing a map

Maps are imported automatically when a connection to the server is established. Changes made to server maps are automatically transferred to SISTORE RemoteView the next time a connection is made.

- 1. Select the Map tab.
- 2. Click on Import.
 - → The Open dialog will open.
- 3. Select the map to import.
- Click Open.
 - → The map will be imported.



Remote configuration of the map on the server is not possible!

26.12.2 Exporting a map

Prerequisite:

- The SISTORE MX application software has been started. See Section 5.16
 Starting the SISTORE MX application software and logging in.
- 1. Select the Map tab.
- 2. Click on the map to export in the map list.



- 3. Click the Export
 - → The Save As... dialog will open.
- 4. Select the directory in which to save the map as a *.map file.



You can save the map as a *.map file on an external data medium, on a network drive, or locally in the map directory on the RemoteView client, e.g.: C:\...\SISTORE MX\Map.

- 5. Enter a name in the File name field.
- 6. Click Save.
- 7. Click Apply.
 - → The map will be saved.



Remote configuration of the map on the server is not possible!

26.12.3 Placing address objects on the map



An address object can be placed on several maps, however only once per map. A maximum of 192 objects can be placed.

- 1. Select the Map tab.
- 2. Select the Addresses option in the Objects group field.
- 3. Select the appropriate address object in the address list.
- **4.** Left-click on the desired position on the map.
 - → The address object will be placed on the map.



The placement of the address object is confirmed in the selection list by a mark in the checkbox.

26.12.4 Deleting address objects from the map

- **1.** Select the **Map** tab.
- 2. Select the Addresses option in the Objects group field.
- **3.** Remove the checkmark in front of the relevant address object in the address list.
 - OR -

Right-click on the particular object and select **Delete** from the context menu.

- → The address object will be deleted.
- 4. Click Apply.
 - → The setting will be saved.

26.12.5 Selecting the map view

View of the site plan without connection to a server

Prerequisite:

- A user is logged on to SISTORE RemoteView.
- There is no connection to a server.
- 1. Click the button **Show map** in the toolbar.
 - → The following view of the map will appear.

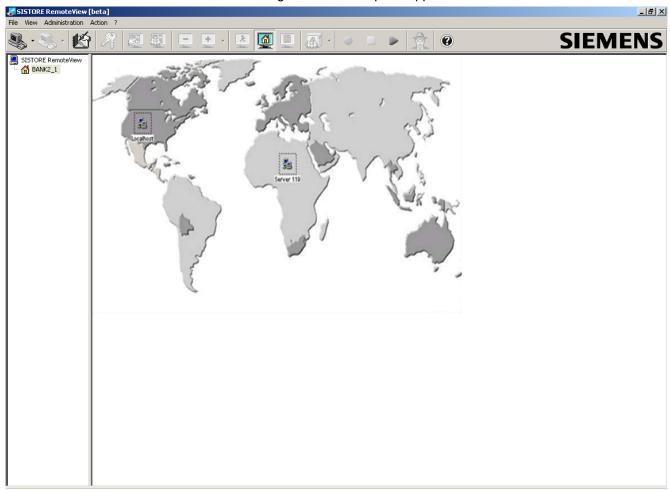


Fig. 203 SISTORE RemoteView map without server connection

View of the site plan with connection to a server

- 1. Select the menu sequence File > Setup connection.
 - OR -

Click the button **Connect** in the toolbar.

→ The address book will open.

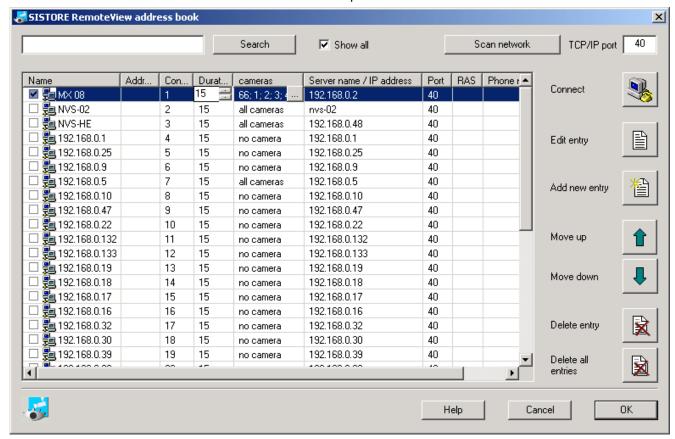


Fig. 204 SISTORE RemoteView address book

- 2. Select a server.
- 3. Click the button Connect.
 - → The following dialog box opens.



Fig. 205 SISTORE RemoteView Login

- **4.** Enter your user name and password.
- 5. Click OK.
 - → The connection to the server has been established.



Only one connection can be established to a server at a time.

- 6. Click the map display button in the toolbar.
 - → The following view of the map will appear.



Fig. 206 SISTORE RemoteView map with server connection

If you move the mouse pointer over an object on the map in this view, the following object information will be shown in an tooltip:

- Object name and description
- IP address and port of the server

26.13 Configuring multi-monitor mode



In order to use multi-monitor mode, the monitors must be configured in Windows: **Start > Control Panel > Display > Settings**. Please note that the configuration of the monitors in Windows can only be changed when the SISTORE MX application software is closed.

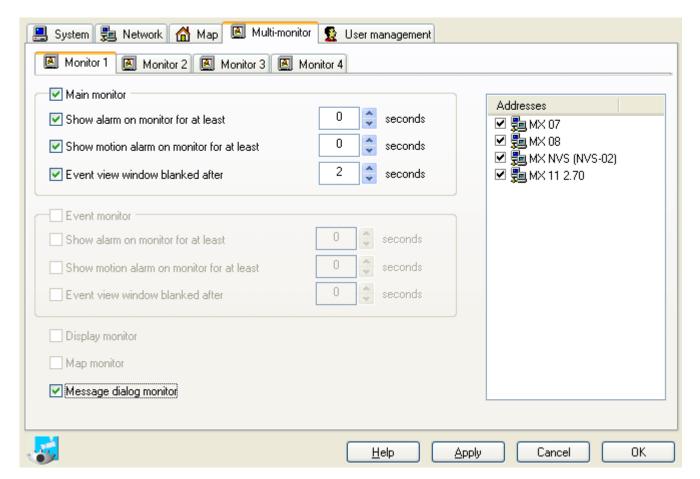


Fig. 207 SISTORE RemoteView - Multi-monitor tab

SISTORE RemoteView supports up to 4 monitors. The individual monitors can be configured as:

- Main monitor
 - See Section 26.13.1 Configuring a monitor as the main monitor.
- Display monitor
 - See Section 26.13.2 Configuring a monitor as a display monitor.
- Event monitor
 - See Section 26.13.3 Configuring a monitor as an event monitor.
- Site plan monitor
 - See Section 26.13.4 Configuring a monitor as a site plan monitor.
- Message dialog monitor
 - See Section 26.13.5 Configuring a monitor as a message dialog monitor.

26.13.1 Configuring a monitor as the main monitor

IMPORTANT

The main monitor displays the operator interface of the application software. The application software can be configured and operated via this monitor.

Exactly 1 monitor must be configured as the main monitor.





Fig. 208 Multi-monitor tab - Configuration of the main monitor

Prerequisite:

- The main monitor has not been configured yet.
- 1. Select the Multi-monitor tab.
- 2. Mark the checkbox Main monitor.
- **3.** If you want to view events on the main monitor, mark the corresponding checkboxes and select the duration in seconds.

Option	Meaning
Show alarm on monitor for at least seconds	Minimum time for which an alarm event will be displayed. New alarm events will not be displayed during this time.
	You can select a time between 0 and 60 seconds. 0 seconds means that an image will be removed from the screen as soon as another alarm event occurs.
Show motion alarm on monitor for at least seconds	Minimum time for which a motion alarm event will be displayed. New motion alarm events will not be displayed during this time.
	You can select a time between 0 and 60 seconds. 0 seconds means that an image will be removed from the screen as soon as another motion alarm event occurs.
Event view window blanked	Period of time after which the event view window will be blanked.
after seconds	You can select a time between 2 and 300 seconds.

- **4.** Mark the checkboxes of the SISTORE units whose live images are to be displayed on the main monitor in the **Addresses** server list.
- Click Apply.
 - → Your settings will be saved.

26.13.2 Configuring a monitor as a display monitor

The display monitor displays live images.



Fig. 209 Multi-monitor tab - Configuration of the display monitor

- 1. Select the Multi-monitor tab.
- 2. Mark the checkbox **Display monitor**.
- **3.** Mark the checkboxes of the SISTORE units whose live images are to be displayed on the display monitor in the **Addresses** server list.
- 4. Click Apply.
 - → Your settings will be saved.

26.13.3 Configuring a monitor as an event monitor

The event monitor displays events. An event can be either a movement or an alarm.



When an event monitor has been configured, it is no longer possible to display events on the main monitor.



Fig. 210 Multi-monitor tab – Configuration of the event monitor

- 1. Select the Multi-monitor tab.
- 2. Mark the checkbox **Event monitor**.
- **3.** Mark the corresponding checkboxes and enter the duration in seconds.

Option	Meaning
Show alarm on monitor for at least seconds	Minimum time for which an alarm event will be displayed. New alarm events will not be displayed during this time.
	You can select a time between 0 and 60 seconds. 0 seconds means that an image will be removed from the screen as soon as another alarm event occurs.
Show motion alarm on monitor for at least seconds	Minimum time for which a motion alarm event will be displayed. New motion alarm events will not be displayed during this time.
	You can select a time between 0 and 60 seconds. 0 seconds means that an image will be removed from the screen as soon as another motion alarm event occurs.
Event view window blanked	Period of time after which the event view window will be blanked.
after seconds	You can select a time between 2 and 300 seconds.

- **4.** Mark the checkboxes of the SISTORE units whose event images are to be displayed on the event monitor in the **Addresses** server list.
- 5. Click Apply.
 - → Your settings will be saved.

26.13.4 Configuring a monitor as a site plan monitor

On a site plan monitor, the site plan is displayed in full screen mode.

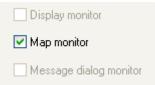


Fig. 211 Multi-monitor tab - Configuration of the site plan monitor

Prerequisite:

- A site plan has been configured. See Section 26.12 Configuring the map.
- A site plan monitor has not been configured yet.
- 1. Select the Multi-monitor tab.
- 2. Mark the checkbox Map monitor.
- 3. Click Apply.
 - → The setting will be saved.

26.13.5 Configuring a monitor as a message dialog monitor

The message dialog monitor displays all pop-up dialogs. The main monitor can also be configured as a message dialog monitor.



IMPORTANT Exactly 1 monitor must be configured as a message dialog monitor.

□ Display monitor
□ Map monitor
□ Message dialog monitor

Fig. 212 Multi-monitor tab - Configuration of the message dialog monitor

Prerequisite:

- A message dialog monitor has not been configured yet.
- 1. Select the Multi-monitor tab.
- 2. Mark the checkbox Message dialog monitor.
- Click Apply.
 - → The setting will be saved.

26.14 Configuring user management

There are 2 user groups in SISTORE RemoteView:

- Administrator: An administrator has the user right Configuration for SISTORE RemoteView as well as the user right Re-Play (offline evaluation) for local evaluation of databases. Further information on this can be found in the SISTORE MX User Manual.
- User: A user does not have the user rights Configuration and Re-Play (offline evaluation).

"Users" need 2 user accounts: 1 account for the SISTORE MX application software and 1 account for SISTORE RemoteView. If you create two accounts with identical user names and passwords the user will have to log on only once (as of V2.80).

User rights must be assigned in the SISTORE MX application software. See Section 14 Configuring user and access management. The user right **Configuration** is assigned separately for SISTORE MX and SISTORE RemoteView; this means that a user who has been granted the right **Configuration** in the SISTORE MX application software does not automatically have this right for SISTORE RemoteView as well.

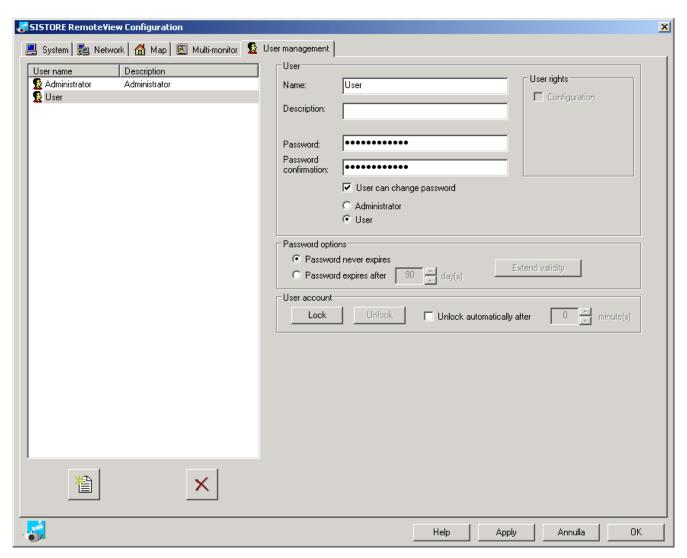


Fig. 213 SISTORE RemoteView – User management tab

26.14.1 Predefined user account Administrator



Only use the user account Administrator if it is necessary!

The software is delivered with the user account Administrator already set up. The password assigned to it is "Administrator". **Change the password** after initial startup.

This user account cannot be deleted and it can be configured only to a limited extent.

Administrator: has all rights

Users who have only basic knowledge of SISTORE MX should only use user accounts.

26.14.2 Creating and changing user accounts



Fig. 214 User account list on the User management tab

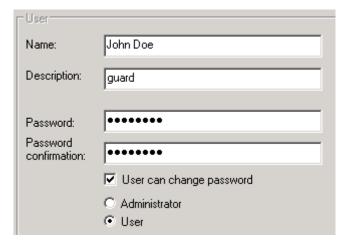


Fig. 215 User group field on the user management tab

Prerequisite:

- You have the right Configuration.
- 1. Select the **User management** tab.
- 2. Click the Add button below the user account list.
 - → A new line will be added to the user account list.



If the text fields **Name**, **Password** and **Password confirmation** are not filled in completely or no user rights have been assigned, an error message will be displayed.

3. Enter a name for the user account in the **Name** text field.

- **4.** Enter a short description in the **Description** text field.
- 5. Enter a password with at least eight characters in the **Password** text field.
- **6.** Re-enter the password in the **Password confirmation** text field.
- **7.** If users who are logged in to this account may change the password, mark the checkbox **User can change password**.
- **8.** To assign the user to a user group, select on of the options **Administrator** or **User**.
- 9. Click Apply.
 - → Your settings will be saved.

26.14.3 Deleting user accounts



Fig. 216 User account list on the User management tab



The user account "Administrator" cannot be deleted.

Prerequisite:

- You have the right Configuration.
- Select the User management tab.
- 2. Select the user account you want to delete in the list.
- 3. Click the button **Delete**
- **4.** Answer **Yes** in the confirmation dialog.
 - → The user account will be deleted from the user account list.

26.14.4 Locking user accounts



After a password is enter incorrectly three times, the user account will be blocked. To unlock: See Section 26.14.5 Unlocking a user account.



Fig. 217 Lock button on the User management tab

Prerequisite:

- You have the right Configuration.
- 1. Select the **User management** tab.
- 2. Select the user account you want to lock from the user account list.

- 3. Click Lock.
- 4. Click Apply.
 - → The setting will be saved.
 - → The user account is locked.

26.14.5 Unlocking a user account

You can unlock a user account manually or automatically.

Prerequisite:

You have the right Configuration.



Fig. 218 User account group field on the User management tab

Manually unlocking a user account

- Select the User management tab.
- 2. Select the user account you want to unlock from the user account list.
- Click Unlock.
- 4. Click Apply.
 - → The setting will be saved.
 - → The user account is unlocked.

Automatically unlocking a user account

- 1. Select the **User management** tab.
- Select the user account you want to unlock automatically from the user account list.
- 3. Mark the checkbox Unlock automatically after.
- 4. Enter a value in minutes in the **minute(s)** text field.
- Click Apply.
 - → The setting will be saved.
 - → The user account will be unblocked after the time entered has passed.

26.14.6 Configuring the validity period of a password

Prerequisite:

• You have the right Configuration.



Fig. 219 Password options group field on the User management tab

Limiting the validity period of a password

- 1. Select the **User management** tab.
- 2. Select the option Password expires after.

- 3. Enter a value in the **day(s)** field to indicate how many days the password is to be valid.
- 4. Click Apply.
 - → The setting will be saved.

Extending the validity period of a password

- Select the User management tab.
- 2. Click Expiration renewal.
- 3. Click Apply.
 - → The validity of the password will be extended by the number of days specified in the day(s) text field. The date from which the extension is calculated is the current one.

Removing the restriction of validity of a password

- Select the User management tab.
- 2. Select the option Password never expires.
- 3. Click Apply.
 - → The setting will be saved.

26.14.7 Enabling control panel control



Fig. 220 "Operating console" group field on the "System" tab

Prerequisites:

- The CKA driver is installed and the icon is displayed in the task bar. For information on the subsequent installation of hardware drivers please refer to the Installation Manual.
- A control panel is connected to the client PC.
- Select the System tab.
- **2.** Mark the checkbox **Operating console**.
 - → The CCTV keyboard group field will be enabled.
- **3.** Select the interface to which your control panel is connected from the **COM** dropdown field.
- 4. Enter a value in milliseconds in the **Button delay** text field.
 - → If no keyboard input takes place within the specified time, the entry is considered complete.
- 5. Click Apply.
 - → Your settings will be saved.

26.15 Configuring SISTORE MX via SISTORE RemoteView

SISTORE RemoteView can be used for remote configuration of a SISTORE MX server. This function corresponds to the function for importing a configuration, except that a configuration file is sent by remote data transfer to the server.



Transmission errors should be detected by a checksum contained by the configuration file. If the checksum is incorrect, the configuration will not be imported.

For changes to the configuration the same dialogs are used as in the SISTORE MX application software.

The functions of the dialogs and dialog elements are therefore the same.

The following limitations apply in this regard:

- It is not possible to display motion detection.
- Recording media (hard drive partitions) cannot be changed.
- A database directory cannot be specified.
- The language version cannot be changed.
- The option "Always in foreground" cannot be changed.
- The option "On-screen keyboard" cannot be changed.
- Network parameters cannot be changed.

Prerequisite:

 The SISTORE MX application software is in display mode. See Section 4.1.1 Display mode.



Banking mode, cash dispenser mode and the recording media cannot be activated/deactivated via SISTORE RemoteView.

You have two options to configure a SISTORE MX server:

- Option A: online, i.e. transmission of the configuration, changing of the configuration, loading of the configuration, starting of the configuration on the server.
 - OR -
- Option B: offline, i.e. an existing configuration is edited without a connection to the server, then a connection is established and the configuration is sent to the server.

26.15.1 Online configuration (option A)

- 1. Set up a connection to the server. See Section 26.9.4 Connecting to SISTORE MX.
- **2.** Select **Configuration** ... in the **Administration** menu (see Figure below).



Fig. 221 SISTORE RemoteView – Administration menu

Answer Yes in the confirmation dialog.



Fig. 222 SISTORE RemoteView – configuration option for the server

- → The configuration file will be transferred from the server and saved in the download directory.
- → SISTORE RemoteView will switch to configuration mode.
- → The file will be opened automatically.
- 4. Change the configuration.
- 5. Click Apply.
- Answer Yes in the confirmation dialog.



Fig. 223 SISTORE RemoteView – sending the server configuration

- → The transmission will be performed.
- → After receiving the configuration, the server will import and apply it.



Recording will be stopped for a few seconds. The connection to RemoteView will be terminated.

7. Check whether the server is recording again and everything is running properly.

- → The transfer of a new configuration is recorded as information in the server's logbook. The logbook will also indicate whether the server has accepted and applied the new configuration.
- If a configuration contains more cameras than are available on the recording system, only the first cameras of the configuration will be applied. All further cameras will be ignored.



- This also applies for objects that are in a configuration but are not physically present in the recording system.
- Settings which cannot be configured remotely, such as recording drives, network settings or
 deleting or adding LAN cameras, will not be applied by the server from the new configuration. For
 these parameters the existing settings will continue to be used. This is to avoid malfunctions.



A malfunctions may result in a server restart triggered by the Watchdog. The malfunction will possibly be corrected by the restart.

Restarting the server manually via SISTORE RemoteView

If the server can be reached by remote data transfer, it can be restarted via the SISTORE RemoteView application software.

Select Restart system from the Action menu.

26.15.2 Offline configuration (option B)

1. Select Receive configuration from the File menu.



Fig. 224 SISTORE RemoteView: File menu

- → The SISTORE RemoteView application software receives a copy of the configuration from the SISTORE MX server
- Edit the configuration. A remote data transfer connection is not required for this.
- 3. Select Send configuration from the File menu.
 - → You can select a file and send it to the SISTORE MX server.

26.15.3 Defining the detection area (mask)

Prerequisite:

- The SISTORE MX application software is in display mode. See Section 4.1.1 Display mode.
- 1. Set up a connection to the server. See Section 26.9.4 Connecting to SISTORE MX.
- 2. Select Configuration... in the Administration menu.
- 3. You can generate and change the detection area of cameras via remote configuration. The drawing of the detection area is performed as in the SISTORE MX application software. See Section 9.3.2 Defining the detection area (mask).



- The **pencil** drawing tool is not available.
- If the camera is not in operation, the mask will be shown in a gray window. You can still draw the
 mask, but this leads to a very inexact result.

26.15.4 Setting image quality

Prerequisite:

- The SISTORE MX application software is in display mode. See Section 4.1.1 Display mode.
- 1. Set up a connection to the server. See Section 26.9.4 Connecting to SISTORE MX.
- 2. Select Configuration... in the Administration menu.
- **3.** You can generate and change the image quality of the cameras via remote configuration.



- If you have not selected an image quality, the default quality (LAN) of the system will be used.
- There is no feedback from the system regarding detected motions (graphics, audio signals, signal lamp).

26.15.5 Changing user data

Prerequisites:

- The SISTORE MX application software is in display mode. See Section 4.1.1 Display mode.
- You have the user rights configuration, remote access and user administration.
- Set up a connection to the server. See Section 26.9.4 Connecting to SISTORE MX.
- 2. Select Configuration... in the Administration menu.

You can change user data via remote configuration. However, for security reasons, this is only possible with Option A (online).

See Section 26.15 Configuring SISTORE MX via SISTORE RemoteView.

The procedure is similar to that with the SISTORE MX server. The changed user data are transmitted to the SISTORE MX server when the user administration dialogs are closed.

26.16 Virtual guard

26.16.1 Starting and terminating the virtual guard

Starting the virtual guard

There are several possibilities to start the virtual guard:

Using the mouse:

- 1. Click the button Start virtual guard in the toolbar.
 - OR -

Select Start virtual guard in the Administration menu.

Using the command line:

- 1. Enter the following command in the command line: -vguard
 - OR -

Enter the following command in the command line: SistoreRemoteView.exe – vguard



While the virtual guard is running in SISTORE RemoteView, it is not possible to establish a connection to the RemoteView client if an alarm occurs.

Terminating the virtual guard

You have two options to end the virtual guard:

1. Click the button in the toolbar.

- OR -

Select the menu sequence Administration > Terminate virtual guard.

Logging on to the server

A log-in on the server takes place automatically. The user rights for this automatic log-in, however, are very restricted. Replay and configuration are not possible.

If you wish to reach further rights:



- 1. Click Login
 - → The SISTORE RemoteView Login dialog box is opened.
- 2. Enter another user name in the **User name** text field.
- 3. Enter the appropriate password in the **Password** field.



The virtual guard will be interrupted, i.e. there is no automatic disconnection and reconnection if the user performs such an action.

26.16.2 Configuring the virtual guard

The virtual guard performs the following tasks:

- Time-controlled, automatic connection to various recording systems in a specific order
- Display predefined cameras
- Terminate the connections after a specified time

The connection data are taken from the address book.

Prerequisite:

- The address book contains connection entries. See Section 26.11 Configuring the address book
- Select Connect from the File menu.

→ The following dialog box opens.

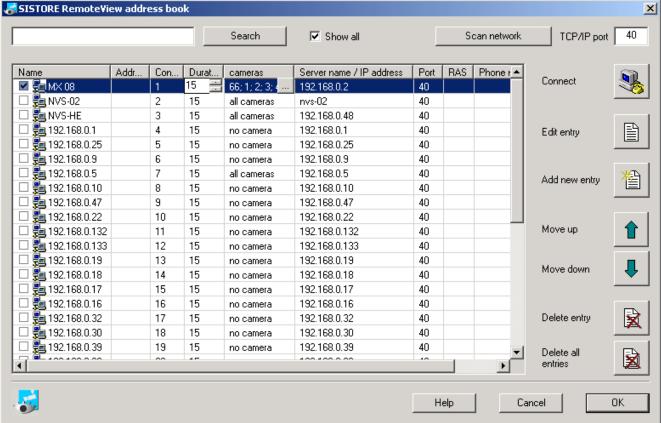


Fig. 225 SISTORE RemoteView address book

- 2. Mark the checkbox Show all.
 - → The fields **Duration** and **Cameras** will be shown.
- 3. Click the Add new entry button.

🊜 SISTORE RemoteView address book entry Name Server location Connect via: C LAN C RAS C ISDN Server IP address 40 Server port RAS connection 🗽 List empty RAS manager Server phone number ISDN channel bundling Setup connection Cancel OΚ Help

→ The following dialog box opens.

Fig. 226 SISTORE RemoteView address book entry dialog

- 4. Select one or more connections in the address book.
- 5. Click OK.
 - → The address book is closed.
 - → The selected connections will be copied to the guard function and be displayed in the configuration dialog of the virtual guard.
- **6.** Set a connection duration in seconds for each connection.
- 7. Select the cameras whose live images are to be displayed after a connection has been set up. See Section 26.11.7 Specifying the camera selection.
- 8. Change the sequence of the connections using the buttons **Move up** and **Move down**.



Clicking the button **Delete all entries** deletes all entries from the address book.

26.17 File transfer

Using the **file transfer** function you can transfer files from the server to SISTORE RemoteView and vice versa.

Prerequisite:

• There is a connection to a version 2.70 or higher server.

Sending files

- 1. Select the menu sequence File > Send file....
 - → The following dialog box opens.

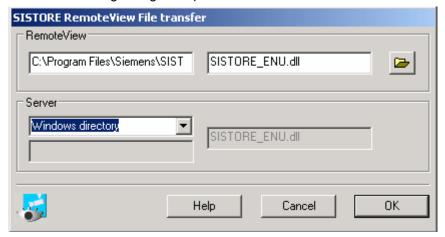


Fig. 227 SISTORE RemoteView File transfer dialog

- 2. In the **RemoteView** group field, select the file you want to send.
- 3. Select the target directory in the **Server** group field.
- 4. Enter the file name in the text field in the Server group field.



- The name of the target file must match the name of the source file.
- File transfer is only possible if the selected directory exists on the server and the file to transfer is not opened. Thus the file SISTORE.exe cannot be transferred, for example.
- 5. Click OK.

Receiving files

- 1. Select the menu sequence File > Receive file....
 - → The file transfer window will open.
- 2. In the **RemoteView** group field, select the file you want to receive.
- 3. Select the source directory in the **Server** group field.
- 4. Click OK.

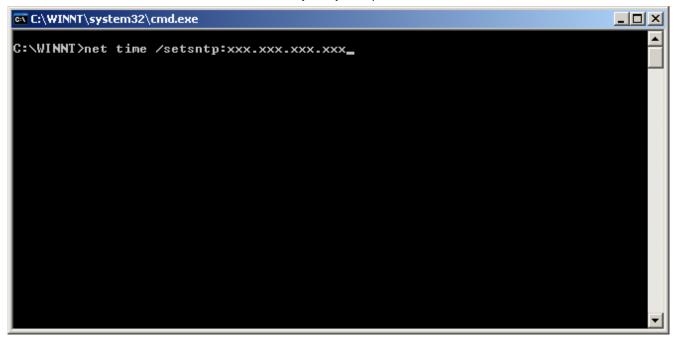
27 Configuration of Windows system settings

27.1 Synchronizing the time with an NTP server

An NTP server always provides the current time. This is a cyclical synchronization method, i.e. the time is updated at regular intervals.

In order to synchronize the time of the SISTORE unit or client PC with an NTP server, the IP address of the NTP server must be specified.

- Select Start > Programs > Accessories > Command Prompt in the Windows start menu.
 - → The command prompt is opened.



2. Enter the following command:

net time /setsntp:xxx.xxx.xxx.xxx

Enter the IP address of the NTP Server for xxx.xxx.xxx.xxx.



The IP address of an appropriate server can be found in the Internet or you can contact your system administrator.

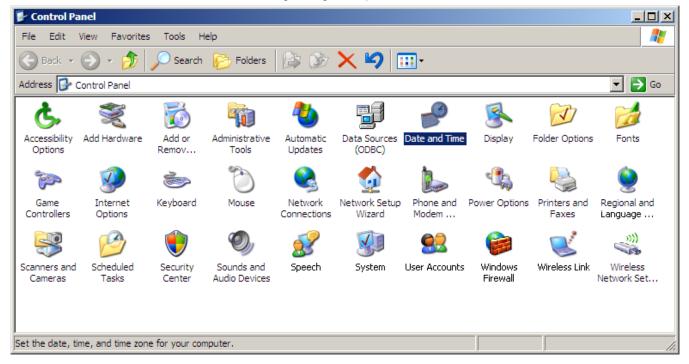
3. Restart the SISTORE unit or your client PC or enter the following command in the command prompt:

net stop w32time

net start w32time

27.2 Changing the language version in Windows XP

- 1. Click the Windows Start menu.
- 2. Select Settings -> Control Panel.
 - → The following dialog box opens.



- 3. Click Date, Time, Regional and Language Options.
 - → The Date, Time, Regional and Language Options window will open.
- 4. Click Regional and Language Options.

Regional and Language Options ② ? × Regional Options | Languages | Standards and formats: This option affects how some programs format numbers, currencies, dates, and time. Select an item to match its preferences, or click Customize to choose your own formats: English (United Kingdom) Customize... Samples Number: 123,456,789.00 Currency: £123,456,789.00 Time: 17:46:49 Short date: 12/12/2007 Long date: 12 December 2007 Location To help services provide you with local information, such as news and weather, select your present location: ▾ Germany

→ The following dialog box opens.

- 5. Select the **Regional Options** tab.
- 6. Make the following settings on the tab:

Standards and formats	English (United Kingdom)
Location	Germany

Cancel

0K

- 7. Click Apply.
- 8. Select the Languages tab.



9. Click Details....

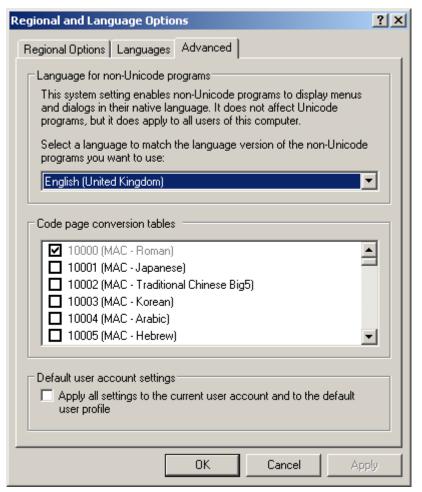
→ The following dialog box opens.



10. Make the following settings on the **Settings** tab:

Default input language English (United Kingdom)

- 11. Click Apply.
- 12. Click OK.
- 13. Select the Advanced tab.



14. Make the following settings on the Advanced tab:

Language for non-Unicode programs German (Germany)

- 15. Click Apply.
- 16. Click OK.
 - → The system will restart.

27.3 Setting the time zone

- 1. Click the Windows Start menu.
- 2. Select Settings -> Control Panel.
 - → The Control Panel window will open.
- 3. Click Date and Time.



17:33:24

Cancel

Apply

→ The following dialog box opens.

2 3 4

Current time zone: W. Europe Standard Time

10 11

8 9

12 13 14 15 **16** 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25

26 27 28

4. Select the **Time Zone** tab.



OΚ

- 5. Select the desired time zone.
- 6. Mark the checkbox Automatically adjust clock for daylight saving changes.
- 7. Click Apply.
- 8. Click OK.
 - → The settings have been saved.

28 Disposal



All electrical and electronic products should be disposed of separately from the municipal waste stream via designated collection facilities appointed by the government or the local authorities.

This crossed-out wheeled bin symbol on the product means the product is covered by the European Directive 2002/96/EC.

The correct disposal and separate collection of your old appliance will help prevent potential negative consequences for the environment and human health. It is a precondition for reuse and recycling of used electrical and electronic equipment. For more detailed information about disposal of your old appliance, please contact your city office, waste disposal service or the shop where you purchased the product.

29 Appendix

29.1 Video formats supported

The image files created by SISTORE MX have the file extension ".k26" or ".avi", depending on the setting. These are files in a format similar to AVI, though the k26 files can only be viewed with the SISTORE Player. The AVI files can be played back with any ordinary media player if an appropriate CODEC is installed in the operating system.

The recordings have a resolution of 352 x 288 pixels (CIF) for normal picture quality, 704 x 288 pixels (2CIF) for high picture quality, and 704 x 576 pixels (4CIF) for maximum picture quality (SISTORE MX 3G only). See Section 17.2.1 Selecting video resolution.

Data volume per image / compression

CIF	10 – 40 kB/frame
2CIF	20 – 80 kB/frame
4CIF	40 – 120 kB/frame (SISTORE MX 3G only)

29.2 Bandwidth calculation examples

29.2.1 Analog cameras



- The measurements were performed with SISTORE MX V2.70 and SISTORE RemoteView 2.70.
- All the cameras were configured identically for long-time recording.
- All the cameras configured on the server were connected to SISTORE RemoteView. The server was always in display mode while recording was in progress. The live images of the connected cameras were displayed on the SISTORE RemoteView.
- During the tests with analog cameras no LAN cameras were configured on the server.

29.2.1.1 MJPEG transmission to SISTORE RemoteView

Limit Remote Frame Rate	1 camer	a ed to SIST	ORE RV		4 camera	as ed to SIST	ORE RV	
	ips/camera (RV)	Bandwidth in KB/s (Server)	Ø processor load in % (Server)	Ø network load in % (Server)	ips/camera (RV)	Bandwidth in KB/s (Server)	Ø processor load in % (Server)	Ø network load in % (Server)
CIF (352 x 288) 25 KB/image	set for re	cording						
10	6.2	166	7.5	1	2.2	265	11	2
25	12.5	330	10	2	4.3	503	13	3
50	12.5	330	10	2	6.75	778	18	6
100	12.5	333	10	2	12.5	1459	26	12
w/o	12.5	335	10	2	12.5	1459	26	12
2CIF (704 x 288) 50 KB/imag	ge set for r	ecording						
10	6.2	166	8.5	1	2.2	263	11	2
25	12.5	330	10	2	4.3	503	14	4
50	12.5	330	10	2	6.75	785	18	6
100	12.5	330	10	2	12.5	1468	26	12
w/o	12.5	331	10	2	12.5	1459	26	12

Tab. 6 SISTORE MX 4/50 – 12.5 ips/camera

	1 camer	a			4 camera	as			8 camer	as		
Limit Remote Frame Rate	connect	ed to SIST	ORE RV		connect	ed to SIST	ORE RV		connect	ed to SIS	TORE RV	
	ips/camera (RV)	Bandwidth in KB/s (Server)	Ø processor load in % (Server)	Ø network load in % (Server)	ips/camera (RV)	Bandwidth in KB/s (Server)	Ø processor load in % (Server)	Ø network load in % (Server)	ips/camera (RV)	Bandwidth in KB/s (Server)	Ø processor load in % (Server)	Ø network load in % (Server)
CIF (352 x 288) 25 KB/image	set for re	cording										
10	6.25	166	7.5	1.3	2.1	255	9	2	1.2	288	10.5	2.3
25	6.25	164	7.5	1.3	3.4	411	11	3.3	2.4	558	13.5	4.5
50	6.25	164	8	1.3	6.25	756	15.5	5.8	3.4	795	17.5	6
100	6.25	164	7.5	1.3	6.25	761	15.5	5.8	6.25	1440	25.5	11
w/o	6.25	164	7.5	1.3	6.25	761	15.5	5.8	6.25	1456	25	11
2CIF (704 x 288) 50 KB/imag	ge set for r	ecording										
10	6.25	162	8.5	1.3	2.1	253	10	2	1.2	286	11	2.3
25	6.25	162	9.5	1.3	3.4	410	12	3.3	2.4	558	14.5	4.5
50	6.25	166	8	1.3	6.25	760	15.5	5.8	3.4	796	17.5	6
100	6.25	163	8.5	1.3	6.25	761	16.5	5.8	6.25	1450	26	11
w/o	6.25	169	8.5	1.3	6.25	760	16.5	5.8	6.25	1456	25.5	11

Tab. 7 SISTORE MX 8/50 – 6.2 ips/camera

Limit Remote Frame Rate	1 camera	d to SISTO	ORE RV		4 camera	s d to SISTC	RE RV		9 camera	s d to SISTC	RE RV		16 camer	as ed to SIST	ORE RV	
	ips/camera (RV)	Bandwidth in KB/s (Server)	Ø processor load in % (Server)	Ø network load in % (Server)	ips/camera (RV)	Bandwidth in KB/s (Server)	Ø processor load in % (Server)	Ø network load in % (Server)	ips/camera (RV)	Bandwidth in KB/s (Server)	Ø processor load in % (Server)	Ø network load in % (Server)	ips/camera (RV)	Bandwidth in KB/s (Server)	Ø processor load in % (Server)	Ø network load in % (Server)
CIF (352 x 288) 25 KB/image	set for reco	ording														
10	3.1	82	7	0.7	1.6	191	8.5	1.5	1	278	10	2.5	0.6	295	11	2.5
25	3.1	82	8	0.7	3.1	375	10.5	2.5	1.6	426	12	3	1.4	720	15	5
50	3.1	82	7	0.7	3.1	368	10.5	2.5	3.1	817	17	6	1.7	866	18	7
100	3.1	84	6.5	0.7	3.1	371	11	2.5	3.1	835	16.5	6	3.1	1546	25.5	12

276

Siemens Building Technologies

Fire Safety & Security Products

Limit Remote Frame Rate	1 camera	a ed to SIST	ORE RV		4 camera	as ed to SIST	ORE RV		9 camera	as ed to SIST(ORE RV		16 came	ras ed to SIST	ORE RV	
w/o	3.1	83	6.5	0.7	3.1	372	11	2.5	3.1	830	17	6	3.1	1533	25.5	12
2CIF (704 x 288) 50 KB/imag	e set for re	cording														
10	3.1	82	7	0.7	1.6	188	10	1.5	1	280	11	2.5	0.6	296	11	2.5
25	3.1	82	7.5	0.7	3.1	372	11.5	2.5	1.6	422	12.5	3	1.4	720	16	5
50	3.1	82	7.5	0.7	3.1	369	11.5	2.5	3.1	817	18	6	1.7	890	19	7
100	3.1	83	8	0.7	3.1	368	11.5	2.5	3.1	826	17,8	6	3.1	1545	27	12
w/o	3.1	84	8	0.7	3.1	375	11	2.5	3.1	835	18	6	3.1	1559	27	12

Tab. 8 SISTORE MX 16/50 – 3.1 ips/camera

	1 camera	1			4 camera	as			9 camer	as			16 came	ras		
Limit Remote Frame Rate	connecte	ed to SISTO	RE RV		connecte	ed to SISTOR	RE RV		connect	ed to SISTO	RE RV		connecte	ed to SISTO	RE RV	
	ips/camera (RV)	Bandwidth in KB/s (Server)	Ø processor load in % (Server)	Ø network load in % (Server)	ips/camera (RV)	Bandwidth in KB/s (Server)	Ø processor load in % (Server)	Ø network load in % (Server)	ips/camera (RV)	Bandwidth in KB/s (Server)	Ø processor load in % (Server)	Ø network load in % (Server)	ips/camera (RV)	Bandwidth in KB/s (Server)	Ø processor load in % (Server)	Ø network load in % (Server)
CIF (352 x 288) 25 KB/image	set for rec	cording														
10	6.2	133	12	1	2.1	176	13	1	1	203	14	1	0.6	230	15	2
25	6.2	129	12	1	3.4	280	15	2	2.1	404	16	3	1.4	550	18	4
50	6.2	130	12	1	6.2	520	17	4	3.1	605	19	5	2.4	900	24	7
100	6.2	131	11	1	6.2	521	17	4	6.2	1200	27	10	3.4	1280	28	11
w/o	6.2	130	12	1	6.2	521	17	4	6.2	1210	27	10	6.2	2372	41	19
2CIF (704 x 288) 50 KB/imag	e set for re	ecording														
10	6.2	131	13	1	2.1	175	14	1	1	201	16	1	0.6	230	17	2
25	6.2	129	13	1	3.4	280	15	2	2.1	402	19	3	1.4	542	20	4
50	6.2	130	13	1	6.2	519	19	4	3.1	603	21	5	2.4	900	26	7
100	6.2	130	13	1	6.2	519	20	4	6.2	1207	29	10	3.4	1280	31	11
w/o	6.2	130	13	1	6.2	521	19	4	6.2	1208	29	10	6.2	2356	44	19

Tab. 9 SISTORE MX 32/100 – 6.2 ips/camera

Appendix

Limit Remote Frame Rate	4 camer	as ed to SISTO	RE RV		9 camer	as ed to SISTO	RE RV		16 came	eras ed to SISTO	RE RV		32 came	ras ed to SISTO	RE RV	
	ips/camera (RV)	Ith in	r load	Ø network load in % (Server)	ips/camera (RV)		Ø processor load in % (Server)	Ø network load in % (Server)	ips/camera (RV)	n in	r load	Ø network load in % (Server)	ips/camera (RV)	Bandwidth in KB/s (Server)	Ø processor load in % (Server)	Ø network load in % (Server)
CIF (352 x 288) 25 KB/image	set for rec															
10	1.6	138	13	1	1	210	13	1	0.6	225	13	2	0.3	260	15	2
25	3.1	268	13	2	1.6	308	15	2	1.4	541	16	4	0.7	646	18	5
50	3.1	270	13	2	3.1	610	17	5	1.7	645	18	5	1.4	1225	21	10
100	3.1	264	13	2	3.1	610	18	5	3.1	1170	25	10	1.7	1480	29	12
w/o	3.1	264	14	2	3.1	611	19	5	3.1	1177	26	10	3.1	2729	43	22
2CIF (704 x 288) 50 KB/imag	e set for re	ecording														
10	1.6	139	14	1	1	210	14	1	0.6	222	16	2	0.3	260	18	2
25	3.1	268	15	2	1.6	314	16	2	1.4	541	18	5	0.7	645	20	5
50	3.1	268	15	2	3.1	617	20	5	1.7	640	21	5	1.4	1220	23	10
100	3.1	264	15	2	3.1	610	20	5	3.1	1170	27	10	1.7	1485	31	12
w/o	3.1	263	15	2	3.1	608	20	5	3.1	1188	28	10	3.1	2728	46	22

Tab. 10 SISTORE MX 32/100 – 3.1 ips/camera

29.2.1.2 MPEG transmission to SISTORE RemoteView

Limit Remote Frame Rate	1 camera	d to SISTOR	RE RV		4 cameras	s d to SISTOR	RE RV	
	ips/camera (RV)	Bandwidth in KB/s (Server)	Ø processor load in % (Server)	Ø network load in % (Server)	ips/camera (RV)	Bandwidth in KB/s (Server)	Ø processor load in % (Server)	Ø network load in % (Server)
CIF (352 x 288) 25 KB/image	set for reco							
10	6.2	45	11	0.4	2.2	68	16	0.6
25	12.5	102	19	0.9	4.3	137	25	1
50	12.5	104	18	0.9	6.7	206	34	1.6
100	12.5	107	19	0.9	12.5	392	56	3
w/o	12.5	105.5	18	0.9	12.5	384	56	3
2CIF (704 x 288) 50 KB/imag	ge set for red	cording						
10	6.2	46	13	0.4	2.2	75	18	0.6
25	12.5	103	19	0.9	4.3	134	25	1
50	12.5	102	19	0.9	6.7	209	34	1.6
100	12.5	102	18.5	0.9	12.5	385	57	3
w/o	12.5	101	19	0.9	12.5	384	56.5	3

Tab. 11 SISTORE MX 4/50 – 12.5 ips/camera

	1 camera	a			4 camer	as			8 camer	as		
Limit Remote Frame Rate	connect	ed to SISTO	RE RV		connect	ed to SIS			connect	ed to SIS		
	ips/camera (RV)	Bandwidth in KB/s (Server)	Ø processor load in % (Server)	Ø network load in % (Server)	ips/camera (RV)	Bandwidth in KB/s (Server)	Ø processor load in % (Server)	Ø network load in % (Server)	ips/camera (RV)	Bandwidth in KB/s (Server)	Ø processor load in % (Server)	Ø network load in % (Server)
CIF (352 x 288) 25 KB/image	set for re	cording										
10	6.25	45	11	0.35	2.1	63	14	0.5	1.2	61.5	16	0.5
25	6.25	44	11	0.35	3.4	102	20	0.8	2.4	115	24	0.9
50	6.25	44	12	0.35	6.25	187	30	1.5	3.4	157	30	1.2
100	6.25	44	11	0.35	6.25	188	30	1.5	6.25	304	50	2.5
w/o	6.25	49	11	0.35	6.25	186	30	1.5	6.25	292	50	2.5
2CIF (704 x 288) 50 KB/imag	e set for re	ecording										
10	6.25	44	11.5	0.35	2.1	62	15	0.5	1.2	62	16	0.5
25	6.25	44.5	11.5	0.35	3.4	102	20	0.8	2.4	112	25	0.9
50	6.25	44.5	12.5	0.35	6.25	187	31	1.5	3.4	157	30	1.2
100	6.25	45	12	0.35	6.25	189	31	1.5	6.25	304	50	2.5
w/o	6.25	45	12	0.35	6.25	189	31.5	1.5	6.25	315	52	2.5

Tab. 12 SISTORE MX 8/50 – 6.2 ips/camera

	1 camera	l			4 camera	ıs			9 camera	ıs			16 camer	as		
Limit Remote Frame Rate	connecte	d to SISTC	RE RV		connecte	d to SISTC	RE RV		connecte	d to SISTO	RE RV		connecte	d to SISTC	RE RV	
	ips/camera (RV)	Bandwidth in KB/s (Server)	Ø processor load in % (Server)	Ø network load in % % (Server)	ips/camera (RV)	Bandwidth in KB/s (Server)	Ø processor load in % (Server)	Ø network load in % (Server)	ips/camera (RV)	Bandwidth in KB/s (Server)	Ø processor load in % (Server)	Ø network load in % % (Server)	ips/camera (RV)	Bandwidth in KB/s (Server)	Ø processor load in % (Server)	Ø network load in % (Server)
CIF (352 x 288) 25 KB/image	set for reco	ording														
10	3.1	22	8.5	0.2	1.6	50	12	0.35	1	58	15	0.5	0.6	58	15.5	0.5
25	3.1	23	8.5	0.2	3.1	92	18	0.7	1.6	93	19	0.7	1.4	125	26	1
50	3.1	23	8.5	0.2	3.1	92	18.5	0.7	3.1	170	31	1.3	1.7	144	29.5	1.2
100	3.1	22.5	9	0.2	3.1	99	18	0.8	3.1	181	31	1.5	3.1	261	47	2.2
w/o	3.1	23	8.5	0.2	3.1	96	18	0.7	3.1	181	31	1.5	3.1	272	47	2.2
2CIF (704 x 288) 50 KB/imag	e set for red	cording														
10	3.1	22.5	9.5	0.2	1.6	48	13	0.35	1	58	16	0.5	0.6	60	16.5	0.5
25	3.1	23	9	0.2	3.1	94	19	0.7	1.6	87	20	0.7	1.4	125	26.5	1
50	3.1	23.5	9	0.2	3.1	92	19	0.7	3.1	172	32	1.3	1,8	157	31	1.2
100	3.1	23	9.5	0.2	3.1	95	18.5	0.8	3.1	177	31	1.5	3.1	270	48	2.2
w/o	3.1	24	9.5	0.2	3.1	96	20	0.8	3.1	179	32	1.5	3.1	272	48	2.2

Tab. 13 SISTORE MX 16/50 – 3.1 ips/camera

	1 camer	a			4 cameras	S			9 cameras	S			16 camer	as		
Limit Remote Frame Rate	connect	ed to SIST	ORE RV		connecte	d to SISTO	RE RV		connected	d to SISTO	RE RV		connecte	d to SISTO	RE RV	
	ips/camera (RV)	Bandwidth in KB/s (Server)	Ø processor load in % (Server)	Ø network load in % (Server)	ips/camera (RV)	Bandwidth in KB/s (Server)	Ø processor load in % (Server)	Ø network load in % (Server)	ips/camera (RV)	Bandwidth in KB/s (Server)	Ø processor load in % (Server)	Ø network load in % (Server)	ips/camera (RV)	Bandwidth in KB/s (Server)	Ø processor load in % (Server)	Ø network load in % (Server)
CIF (352 x 288) 25 KB/image	set for rec	ording														
10	6.2	19	13	0.15	2.1	26	15	0.25	1	32	17	0.3	0.6	41	19	0.4
25	6.2	21	13	0.15	3.4	49	19	0.5	2.1	67	22	0.5	1.4	100	28	0.8
50	6.2	20	13	0.15	6.2	79	25	0.7	3.1	94	28	0.8	2.4	151	36	1
100	6.2	20	13	0.15	6.2	84	25	0.7	6.2	176	44	1	3.4	205	45	1
w/o	6.2	19	13	0.15	6.2	80	25	0.6	6.2	178	45	1	6.2	360	75	2
2CIF (704 x 288) 50 KB/image	e set for re	cording														
10					2.1	26	16	0.2	1	33	19	0.3	0.6	42	19	0.4
25	6.2	19	15	0.16	3.4	41	20	0.35	2.1	62	24	0.5	1.4	93	29	0.8
50	6.2	21	15	0.16	6.2	79	26	0.7	3.1	95	30	0.8	2.4	145	38	1
100	6.2	20	15	0.16	6.2	81	26	0.7	6.2	183	46	1	3.4	214	47	1
w/o	6.2	20	15	0.16	6.2	81	26	0.6	6.2	178	46	1	6.2	360	75	2

Tab. 14 SISTORE MX 32/100 – 6.2 ips/camera

	4 cameras				9 cameras				16 camera	as			32 cameras			
Limit Remote Frame Rate	connecte	d to SISTO	RE RV		connecte	d to SISTO			connecte	d to SISTO			connecte	d to SISTO	RE RV	
	ips/camera (RV)	Bandwidth in KB/s (Server)	Ø processor load in % (Server)	Ø network load in % (Server)	ips/camera (RV)	Bandwidth in KB/s (Server)	Ø processor load in % (Server)	Ø network load in % (Server)	ips/camera (RV)	Bandwidth in KB/s (Server)	Ø processor load in % (Server)	Ø network load in % (Server)	ips/camera (RV)	Bandwidth in KB/s (Server)	Ø processor load in % (Server)	Ø network load in % (Server)
CIF (352 x 288) 25 KB/image	set for reco															
10	1.6	20	14	0.15	1	38	17	0.3	0.6	39	17	0.3	0.3	66	21	0.4
25	3.1	39	17	0.3	1.6	51	19	0.4	1.4	95	24	0.8	0.7	170	30	1
50	3.1	40	17	0.35	3.1	93	28	0.8	1.7	113	28	1	1.4	310	44	2
100	3.1	38	17	0.3	3.1	88	27	0.7	3.1	186	41	1	1.7	352	53	2.5
w/o	3.1	38	17	0.3	3.1	86	28	0.7	3.1	184	42	1	3.1	628	84	5
2CIF (704 x 288) 50 KB/imag	e set for red	cording														
10	1.6	20	15	0.15	1	32	18	0.3	0.6	41	19	0.3	0.3	68	22	0.4
25	3.1	42	18	0.3	1.6	50	20	0.4	1.4	90	26	0.8	0.7	161	30	1
50	3.1	36	19	0.32	3.1	85	29	0.7	1.7	110	30	0.9	1.4	302	45	2
100	3.1	36	19	0.3	3.1	85	28	0.7	3.1	188	43	1	1.7	358	54	2.5
w/o	3.1	35	20	0.3	3.1	84	29	0.7	3.1	178	43	1	3.1	630	86	5

Tab. 15 SISTORE MX 32/100 – 3.1 ips/camera

29.2.2 LAN cameras



- The measurements were performed with SISTORE MX V2.80 and SISTORE RemoteView 2.80.
- All measurements were performed using Siemens LAN cameras type CCIX1345. All the cameras were configured identically for long-time recording.
- Only cameras that had been configured were connected to the network.
- All the cameras configured on the server were connected to SISTORE RemoteView. The server was always in display mode while recording was in progress. The live images of the connected cameras were displayed on the SISTORE RemoteView.
- During the tests with LAN cameras no analog cameras were configured on the server.

29.2.2.1 MJPEG transmission to SISTORE RemoteView

Limit Remote Frame Rate	1 camera configured on the server and connected to SISTORE RV						_						5 cameras configured on the server and connected to SISTORE RV					
	ips/camera (RV)	Bandwidth in KB/s (Server w/o RV)	Bandwidth in KB/s (Server with RV)	KB/s transmitted (Server to RV)	Ø processor load in % (Server)	Ø network load in % (Server)	ips/camera (RV)	Bandwidth in KB/s (Server w/o RV)	Bandwidth in KB/s (Server with RV)	KB/s transmitted (Server to RV)	Ø processor load in % (Server)	Ø network load in % (Server)	ips/camera (RV)	Bandwidth in KB/s (Server w/o RV)	Bandwidth in KB/s (Server with RV)	KB/s transmitted (Server to RV)	Ø processor load in % (Server)	Ø network load in % (Server)
CIF (352 x 288)																		
100	6	425	605	220	10	5	4	623	791	182	13	5	1	1972	2016	92	29	16
4CIF (704 x 576)																		
100	12	828	1187	365	26	10	4	1338	1486	188	38	12	1	3952	3858	98	83	31

Tab. 16 SISTORE MX 32/100 – 12 ips/camera

SISTORE MX NVS



NVS PC: Microsoft Windows XP Professional SP 3; Intel Xeon CPU 5150 @ 2.66 GHz 2.66 GHz; 3.00 GB RAM

Limit Remote Frame Rate		_						5 cameras configured on the server and connected to SISTORE RV					
	ips/camera (RV) Bandwidth in KB/s (Server w/o RV) Bandwidth in KB/s (Server with RV) KB/s transmitted (Server to RV) Ø processor load in % (Server) Ø network load in % (Server)						ips/camera (RV)	Bandwidth in KB/s (Server w/o RV)	Bandwidth in KB/s (Server with RV)	KB/s transmitted (Server to RV)	Ø processor load in % (Server)	Ø network load in % (Server)	
CIF (352 x 288)													
1000	12	409	692	284	3	5	12	2033	3542	1560	18	28	
4CIF (704 x 576)													
1000	12	822	1108	296	9	8	12	4210	5906	1713	50	46	

Tab. 17 SISTORE MX NVS – 12 ips/camera

29.2.2.2 MPEG transmission to SISTORE RemoteView

Limit Remote Frame Rate	1 camera configured on the server and connected to SISTORE RV												5 cameras configured on the server and connected to SISTORE RV					
	ips/camera (RV)	Bandwidth in KB/s (Server w/o RV)	Bandwidth in KB/s (Server with RV)	KB/s transmitted (Server to RV)	Ø processor load in % (Server)	Ø network load in % (Server)					ips/camera (RV)	Bandwidth in KB/s (Server w/o RV)	Bandwidth in KB/s (Server with RV)	KB/s transmitted (Server to RV)	Ø processor load in % (Server)	Ø network load in % (Server)		
CIF (352 x 288)																		
100	11	410	510	108	16	4	8	651	717	103	22	6	1	1933	2070	98	35	17
4CIF (704 x 576)																		
100	12	828	960	140	34	7	9	1335	1429	112	54	11	2	3824	3442	94	82	41

Tab. 18 SISTORE MX 32/100 – 12 ips/camera

SISTORE MX NVS



NVS PC: Microsoft Windows XP Professional SP 3; Intel Xeon CPU 5150 @ 2.66 GHz 2.66 GHz; 3.00 GB RAM

Limit Remote Frame Rate							5 cameras configured on the server and connected to SISTORE RV					
	ips/camera (RV)	Bandwidth in KB/s (Server w/o RV)	Bandwidth in KB/s (Server with RV)	KB/s transmitted (Server to RV)	Ø processor load in % (Server)	Ø network load in % (Server)	ips/camera (RV)	Bandwidth in KB/s (Server w/o RV)	Bandwidth in KB/s (Server with RV)	KB/s transmitted (Server to RV)	Ø processor load in % (Server)	Ø network load in % (Server)
CIF (352 x 288)												
1000	12	409	516	111	5	4	12	2011	2508	546	28	20
4CIF (704 x 576)												
1000	12	799	802	59	9	7	12	4262	4691	511	59	36

Tab. 19 SISTORE MX NVS – 12 ips/camera

30 Index

_	Brightness 65, 79
2	Button delay 234
2CIF 154, 274	
_	C
4	Camera configuration dialog 89
4CIF 154, 274	Camera positioning 71
•	Camera positions 71, 85
A	Camera setup 71
Access reader 47, 48	Camera type 74
Access to configuration 88	Cameras 63, 64, 65, 66, 68, 69, 71, 74, 75, 149
Access to live image 89	Black/white 66
Accessories	Camera-specific functions 224
SISTORE MX 18	Card reader 197
SISTORE MX 3G 19	Cash box camera 74
Address book 234, 235, 237, 238, 239, 240	Cash box data 209
Administrator 134, 253, 254	Cash box mode 203, 204, 205, 207, 208, 209
Alarm connection 101, 177	Cash box parameters 181
Alarm input 110, 111, 112, 113, 115	Cash box system 49
Alarm messages 177	Cash boxes 203, 204, 205, 207, 208, 209
Alarm notification 175	Cash dispenser See CDM
ISDN 176	Cash dispenser camera 74
Alarm output 103, 104, 105, 106	Cash dispenser mode 183
Alarm response 179	Cash dispenser type 184, 189, 193
Alarm simulation 179	CCDA1425 41
Alternating 104	CCDA1435 42
Always in foreground 153	CCIx1345 37
Analog camera 63, 64, 65, 66, 68, 69, 71, 74, 75	CDC050x 45
Audio 68, 83	CDCD2417 45
Audio recording 68, 83	CDD2410 44
~ via network connection 83	CDM 46, 189, 200
Audio signals 152, 230	Settings 186, 191, 195
Auto logout 153, 231	CDM monitoring 184
Automatic backup 166	Change interval 230
Automatic camera positioning 73	Channel bundling 57 CIF 154, 274
Automatic positioning 73, 87	CKA4810 25
Automatic termination of the connection 231	CKA4820 28, 50
В	Clear directory before 167
	Colour saturation 65, 79
Backup 166, 167	Colours in the time table 156
Automatic 168	Commands 91, 118
Complete 168 Incremental 168	Compression 155
Backup directory 167	Configuration management 214, 215, 216, 217,
Bandwidth 275	218, 219
MJPEG transmission 275	Configuration mode 23, 52, 225
MPEG transmission 279	Connection
Bank mode 181, 182	Allow ~ 58
Banks 181, 182, 184, 189, 193, 198, 200	Reject ~ 59
Black list 200, 201, 202	Connection filter 58, 59, 60
Blanking the event view window 147	Connection protocol 232

Connection set-up 233, 234 Connection speed 61 Contol panel 234, 257 Contrast 65, 79 Control panel 25, 28, 138 Control panel control 257 Controller 45 Copy settings 74, 161	Icons Camera icon 126 SISTORE RemoteView 222 Image format 80 Image parameters 79 Image quality 80, 261 Information 214, 215, 217, 218, 219
D	Installer 134 Interface 48
Data memory 164 Data volume per image 274 Database 136, 137, 163, 165, 167 Database reorganization 136, 137 Date and time 272 Default screen split 140, 141	Invert 94 IP cameras See LAN cameras IP port 37, 54, 118 ISDN 55, 56, 57, 228 IVM 138
Details for ordering 17	K
Detection area 93, 94, 95, 96, 99, 100, 261 Digital input 101 Display mode 21, 223	k26 274 Kebin 47
Display monitor 141	L
Disposal 274 Dome 41, 42	LAN See network
Door control 198	LAN cameras 37, 38, 50, 76, 77, 79, 81, 83, 84,
Download directory 232	85, 88, 89, 90, 151, 284 Image quality 77
Dwell time 147	LAN connection speed 61
E	Language 145, 229, 268
Edge See level change E-mail and SMS 169, 170, 171, 172, 173, 174, 175 Enable alarm 101 Eraser 94, 99 Error messages 177 ESC 71, 141 Event 107 Event monitor 142 Event window 140	Layer 123, 124 Level change 101 Level-sensitive 101, 111 LINE 68, 83 Live image 62, 66, 81, 89, 147, 230 ~ on external monitor 67 Always visible 81 User rights 81 User-dependent display 67
F	Live image server 57 Logbook 136, 137
File transfer See file transmission File transmission 266 Filtered 205, 207, 208	Login 51, 225 Long-time recording 157 Low frame rate 84
Forced logout 182	M
Frame rate 84 Framerate 148	Main monitor 140
FTP server 178, 179	Manual 52, 107
Н	Map 119, 121, 122, 234, 241, 244, 246, 247 Address object 245
Hardware information 218	Layer 120, 123, 124
Help 52	Objects 125, 126, 127
Holidays 210, 211, 212, 213	Mask See detection area Memory 155
HTTP/TCP 37	MENU 71
Hybrid operation 76	Message dialog monitor 144 MIC 68, 83

Miniter 48, 197	Pre-trigger period 157
Mixed operation 76	Priority 112, 115
Motion detection 90, 92, 93, 149, See motion	Protocols 69
detection	Analog cameras 69
Setting sensitivity 93	CDM 184, 190, 193
MSN 228	LAN cameras 76
Multi Channel Box 46, 47, 49	PTZ LAN cameras 85
Multimedia Control Panel 30	PT40 43
~ configuration 35	PT40P 45
Installing the software 31	PTZ 71, 85, 88, 108
Multi-monitor 139, 140, 141, 142, 144, 147, 224,	1 12 11, 55, 55, 155
249	R
Display monitor 251	RCI0601 46, 47, 49
Event monitor 251	Reaction time 98
Main monitor 250	
	Receipt 206
Message dialog monitor 252	Recording 138, 154, 156, 160, 161, 163, 165, 167,
Site plan monitor 252	See recording
Multi-server mode 224, 233	Recording modes 156, 160
N	Recording status display 146
	Reference image 75, 100
Network 53, 55, 56, 57, 58, 59, 60, 61, 62, 175,	Regional and Language Options 268, 272
227, 228	Remote access 24
Network access 58	Remote configuration 258
Network alarm input 115, 116	offline 260
Network cameras See LAN cameras	online 259
Network commands 118	Resolution 80, 274
Network connection 226, 227	High ~ 155
Network trigger 37	Live image 62
NTP Server 267	Max. ~ 155
NTSC 66	Normal ~ 155
NVS 284	Room camera 74
	RV See SISTORE RemoteView
0	
Object size 93	S
Object size 93	S Safety instructions 11
Object size 93 On-screen keyboard 152	
Object size 93 On-screen keyboard 152 Operating mode 107, 108	Safety instructions 11 Schedule 167
Object size 93 On-screen keyboard 152 Operating mode 107, 108 Operating system settings 219	Safety instructions 11 Schedule 167 Security settings 109
Object size 93 On-screen keyboard 152 Operating mode 107, 108	Safety instructions 11 Schedule 167 Security settings 109 Sensitivity 93, 98
Object size 93 On-screen keyboard 152 Operating mode 107, 108 Operating system settings 219	Safety instructions 11 Schedule 167 Security settings 109 Sensitivity 93, 98 Sequence monitor 142
Object size 93 On-screen keyboard 152 Operating mode 107, 108 Operating system settings 219 Overwrite mode 163	Safety instructions 11 Schedule 167 Security settings 109 Sensitivity 93, 98 Sequence monitor 142 Serial port 234
Object size 93 On-screen keyboard 152 Operating mode 107, 108 Operating system settings 219 Overwrite mode 163 P PAL 66	Safety instructions 11 Schedule 167 Security settings 109 Sensitivity 93, 98 Sequence monitor 142 Serial port 234 Server-specific functions 224
Object size 93 On-screen keyboard 152 Operating mode 107, 108 Operating system settings 219 Overwrite mode 163 P PAL 66 Pan/tilt control 69, 85	Safety instructions 11 Schedule 167 Security settings 109 Sensitivity 93, 98 Sequence monitor 142 Serial port 234 Server-specific functions 224 Show motions 149
Object size 93 On-screen keyboard 152 Operating mode 107, 108 Operating system settings 219 Overwrite mode 163 P PAL 66 Pan/tilt control 69, 85 Pan-and-tilt unit 43, 44, 45	Safety instructions 11 Schedule 167 Security settings 109 Sensitivity 93, 98 Sequence monitor 142 Serial port 234 Server-specific functions 224 Show motions 149 Shutdown 101
Object size 93 On-screen keyboard 152 Operating mode 107, 108 Operating system settings 219 Overwrite mode 163 P PAL 66 Pan/tilt control 69, 85 Pan-and-tilt unit 43, 44, 45 Parameters 91	Safety instructions 11 Schedule 167 Security settings 109 Sensitivity 93, 98 Sequence monitor 142 Serial port 234 Server-specific functions 224 Show motions 149 Shutdown 101 Single-server mode 224
Object size 93 On-screen keyboard 152 Operating mode 107, 108 Operating system settings 219 Overwrite mode 163 P PAL 66 Pan/tilt control 69, 85 Pan-and-tilt unit 43, 44, 45 Parameters 91 Part numbers	Safety instructions 11 Schedule 167 Security settings 109 Sensitivity 93, 98 Sequence monitor 142 Serial port 234 Server-specific functions 224 Show motions 149 Shutdown 101 Single-server mode 224 SISTORE MX NVS 284
Object size 93 On-screen keyboard 152 Operating mode 107, 108 Operating system settings 219 Overwrite mode 163 P PAL 66 Pan/tilt control 69, 85 Pan-and-tilt unit 43, 44, 45 Parameters 91 Part numbers SISTORE MX 17	Safety instructions 11 Schedule 167 Security settings 109 Sensitivity 93, 98 Sequence monitor 142 Serial port 234 Server-specific functions 224 Show motions 149 Shutdown 101 Single-server mode 224 SISTORE MX NVS 284 SISTORE Player 274
Object size 93 On-screen keyboard 152 Operating mode 107, 108 Operating system settings 219 Overwrite mode 163 P PAL 66 Pan/tilt control 69, 85 Pan-and-tilt unit 43, 44, 45 Parameters 91 Part numbers SISTORE MX 17 SISTORE MX 3G 19	Safety instructions 11 Schedule 167 Security settings 109 Sensitivity 93, 98 Sequence monitor 142 Serial port 234 Server-specific functions 224 Show motions 149 Shutdown 101 Single-server mode 224 SISTORE MX NVS 284 SISTORE Player 274 SISTORE RemoteView 24, 221
Object size 93 On-screen keyboard 152 Operating mode 107, 108 Operating system settings 219 Overwrite mode 163 P PAL 66 Pan/tilt control 69, 85 Pan-and-tilt unit 43, 44, 45 Parameters 91 Part numbers SISTORE MX 17 SISTORE MX 3G 19 Password 135, 136, 256	Safety instructions 11 Schedule 167 Security settings 109 Sensitivity 93, 98 Sequence monitor 142 Serial port 234 Server-specific functions 224 Show motions 149 Shutdown 101 Single-server mode 224 SISTORE MX NVS 284 SISTORE Player 274 SISTORE RemoteView 24, 221 SISTORE WebView 24, 57
Object size 93 On-screen keyboard 152 Operating mode 107, 108 Operating system settings 219 Overwrite mode 163 P PAL 66 Pan/tilt control 69, 85 Pan-and-tilt unit 43, 44, 45 Parameters 91 Part numbers SISTORE MX 17 SISTORE MX 3G 19 Password 135, 136, 256 Patrol 73, 87	Safety instructions 11 Schedule 167 Security settings 109 Sensitivity 93, 98 Sequence monitor 142 Serial port 234 Server-specific functions 224 Show motions 149 Shutdown 101 Single-server mode 224 SISTORE MX NVS 284 SISTORE Player 274 SISTORE RemoteView 24, 221 SISTORE WebView 24, 57 Site plan monitor 144
Object size 93 On-screen keyboard 152 Operating mode 107, 108 Operating system settings 219 Overwrite mode 163 P PAL 66 Pan/tilt control 69, 85 Pan-and-tilt unit 43, 44, 45 Parameters 91 Part numbers SISTORE MX 17 SISTORE MX 3G 19 Password 135, 136, 256 Patrol 73, 87 Periodic 107	Safety instructions 11 Schedule 167 Security settings 109 Sensitivity 93, 98 Sequence monitor 142 Serial port 234 Server-specific functions 224 Show motions 149 Shutdown 101 Single-server mode 224 SISTORE MX NVS 284 SISTORE Player 274 SISTORE RemoteView 24, 221 SISTORE WebView 24, 57 Site plan monitor 144 SMS 173, 174, 175
Object size 93 On-screen keyboard 152 Operating mode 107, 108 Operating system settings 219 Overwrite mode 163 P PAL 66 Pan/tilt control 69, 85 Pan-and-tilt unit 43, 44, 45 Parameters 91 Part numbers SISTORE MX 17 SISTORE MX 3G 19 Password 135, 136, 256 Patrol 73, 87 Periodic 107 Picture server See live image server	Safety instructions 11 Schedule 167 Security settings 109 Sensitivity 93, 98 Sequence monitor 142 Serial port 234 Server-specific functions 224 Show motions 149 Shutdown 101 Single-server mode 224 SISTORE MX NVS 284 SISTORE Player 274 SISTORE RemoteView 24, 221 SISTORE WebView 24, 57 Site plan monitor 144 SMS 173, 174, 175 SMTP 37
Object size 93 On-screen keyboard 152 Operating mode 107, 108 Operating system settings 219 Overwrite mode 163 P PAL 66 Pan/tilt control 69, 85 Pan-and-tilt unit 43, 44, 45 Parameters 91 Part numbers SISTORE MX 17 SISTORE MX 3G 19 Password 135, 136, 256 Patrol 73, 87 Periodic 107 Picture server See live image server Playback mode 22	Safety instructions 11 Schedule 167 Security settings 109 Sensitivity 93, 98 Sequence monitor 142 Serial port 234 Server-specific functions 224 Show motions 149 Shutdown 101 Single-server mode 224 SISTORE MX NVS 284 SISTORE Player 274 SISTORE RemoteView 24, 221 SISTORE WebView 24, 57 Site plan monitor 144 SMS 173, 174, 175 SMTP 37 SMTP server 170, 171
Object size 93 On-screen keyboard 152 Operating mode 107, 108 Operating system settings 219 Overwrite mode 163 P PAL 66 Pan/tilt control 69, 85 Pan-and-tilt unit 43, 44, 45 Parameters 91 Part numbers SISTORE MX 17 SISTORE MX 3G 19 Password 135, 136, 256 Patrol 73, 87 Periodic 107 Picture server See live image server Playback mode 22 Port 89	Safety instructions 11 Schedule 167 Security settings 109 Sensitivity 93, 98 Sequence monitor 142 Serial port 234 Server-specific functions 224 Show motions 149 Shutdown 101 Single-server mode 224 SISTORE MX NVS 284 SISTORE Player 274 SISTORE RemoteView 24, 221 SISTORE WebView 24, 57 Site plan monitor 144 SMS 173, 174, 175 SMTP 37 SMTP server 170, 171 Software triggering 138
Object size 93 On-screen keyboard 152 Operating mode 107, 108 Operating system settings 219 Overwrite mode 163 P PAL 66 Pan/tilt control 69, 85 Pan-and-tilt unit 43, 44, 45 Parameters 91 Part numbers SISTORE MX 17 SISTORE MX 3G 19 Password 135, 136, 256 Patrol 73, 87 Periodic 107 Picture server See live image server Playback mode 22 Port 89 Positions 71, 85	Safety instructions 11 Schedule 167 Security settings 109 Sensitivity 93, 98 Sequence monitor 142 Serial port 234 Server-specific functions 224 Show motions 149 Shutdown 101 Single-server mode 224 SISTORE MX NVS 284 SISTORE Player 274 SISTORE RemoteView 24, 221 SISTORE WebView 24, 57 Site plan monitor 144 SMS 173, 174, 175 SMTP 37 SMTP server 170, 171 Software triggering 138 SPEC 71
Object size 93 On-screen keyboard 152 Operating mode 107, 108 Operating system settings 219 Overwrite mode 163 P PAL 66 Pan/tilt control 69, 85 Pan-and-tilt unit 43, 44, 45 Parameters 91 Part numbers SISTORE MX 17 SISTORE MX 3G 19 Password 135, 136, 256 Patrol 73, 87 Periodic 107 Picture server See live image server Playback mode 22 Port 89	Safety instructions 11 Schedule 167 Security settings 109 Sensitivity 93, 98 Sequence monitor 142 Serial port 234 Server-specific functions 224 Show motions 149 Shutdown 101 Single-server mode 224 SISTORE MX NVS 284 SISTORE Player 274 SISTORE RemoteView 24, 221 SISTORE WebView 24, 57 Site plan monitor 144 SMS 173, 174, 175 SMTP 37 SMTP server 170, 171 Software triggering 138

Specifications 13 SISTORE MX 13 SISTORE MX 3G 15 Start display mode 229 Start with password query 136 Start/stop recording 101 Static 107 Status displays 223 Cross-server ~ 223 Server-specific ~ 223 Storage location 164, 165, 166 Switch action 104 Symbols Hazard symbols 12 System 88, 136, 138, 145, 146, 147, 148, 149, 152, 153, 154, 155, 165, 179, 181, 183, 213, 214, 226, 229, 230, 231, 232, 234, 257 System configuration 25 System messages 152, 230 System name 53, 226

Т

Tamper detection 97, 98, 100, See tamper detection
Target readers 11
TCP/IP 54, 89
Technical Data 13
Test 115, 220
Text overlay 149, 151
Time control 106, 113, 116, 172, 175, 177
Time control file 114, 117
Time zone 272
Time-controlled parameters 96
Trigger edge 111

U

UPS power failure 101
URL 89
User 253
User account 131, 133, 134, 254, 255, 256
User configurations 219
User data 262
User groups 128
User management 128, 131, 133, 134, 135, 224, 253, 254, 255, 256
User rights 128
Camera-related ~ 130
Global ~ 129
Using maximum hard drive capacity 165

V

Video compression 155
Video encryption 155
Video file encryption 155
Video formats 274
Video information 149
Video output 107, 108, 109
Video resolution 154
Video server 78, See live image server
Video standard 66
View 229
Virtual guard 262, 263
Virtual keyboard See on-screen keyboard

W

Warning notices 12
Watchdog 220
Test 220
Windows system settings 267
Write protection 167

Issued by Siemens Building Technologies Fire & Security Products GmbH & Co. oHG D-76181 Karlsruhe

© 2009 Copyright by Siemens Building Technologies Data and design subject to change without notice. Supply subject to availability.

www.building technologies.siemens.com

Document no. **A24205-A336-B280** Edition 24.02.2009